

# **Contamination switch** VS



Detecting metallic contamination in oil

#### Contents

| Product description   | 2 |
|-----------------------|---|
| Type code             | 2 |
| Technical data        | 3 |
| Electrical connection | 3 |
| Dimensions            | 4 |
| Safety Instructions   | 5 |

## **Product description**

The contamination switch VS detects metallic ferromagnetic impurities in oil. Installed in an axial piston unit, the contamination switch VS provides early warning of wear processes and makes it possible to avoid consequential damage in good time.

The contamination switch VS is screwed into the existing bores (e.g. case drain ports) of hydraulic pumps and hydraulic motors. Most abrasion is likely to occur in the case drain area. The plug connector should be fitted so that it faces downwards in order to promote the accumulation of particles due to gravity.

Ferromagnetic impurities in the oil are attracted by a permanent magnet on the measuring surface of the contamination switch VS. As the particles accumulate, they form an electric bridge between the magnet and adjacent metal contacts. This switch signal can then be used to activate an alarm via a relay, for example, or to switch off the hydraulic system.

The magnet always forms one of the two switch contacts. A separate contact which is isolated from the switch housing forms the second switch contact.

Two different versions are also available for the electrical connection: either an integrated plug connector with mating plug or a free plug connector on the end of a connecting lead with two strands and a protective sheath.

#### Main part

- Supplied with sealing ring
- Supplied with mating plug (connection version S)

#### Type code

| 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 |   | 05 | 06 |
|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| VS |    |    |    | / | 2  | 2  |

#### Туре

| 01 Contamination switch VS | 01 |
|----------------------------|----|
|----------------------------|----|

#### **Electrical connection**

| 02 | Integrated plug connector to EN 175301-803<br>/ IEC 4400                 | S |
|----|--|---|
| 02 | Connecting strands with protective sheath and socket DEUTSCH DT04, 2-pin | L |

#### Screw thread

|    | M18 x 1.5 | 18 |
|----|-----------|----|
| 03 | M22 x 1.5 | 22 |
| 03 | M26 x 1.5 | 26 |
|    | M33 x 2   | 33 |
|    |           |    |

#### Switch contact

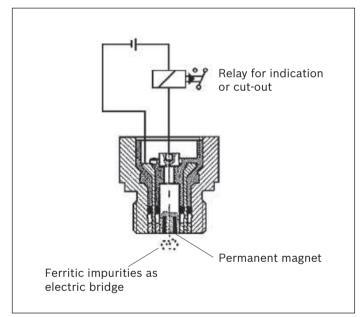
| 04     | S |   |
|--------|---|---|
| Series |   |   |
| 05     |   | 2 |
| Index  |   |   |
| 06     |   | 2 |

# **Technical data**

| Туре                      |                              |     | VSS18   | VSS22 | VSL22 | VSS26 | VSL26 | VSS33 | VSL33 |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Switching voltage maximum | $U_{\rm max}$                | V   |   | 30    |       |       |       |       |       |
| Switching current maximum | $I_{\rm max}$                | А   |   | 0.2   |       |       |       |       |       |
| Oil pressure maximum      | $p_{\scriptscriptstyle max}$ | bar |   | 6     |       |       |       |       |       |
| Ambient temperature       | θ                            | °C  | -25 +90   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Screw-in torque maximum   | $T_{\rm max}$                | Nm  | 25 60 70 140  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Installation position     |                              |     | Preferably with connector and cable outlet pointing downwards   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ROHS                      |                              |     | EU-RoHS2-compliant  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Storage time              |                              |     | 2 years at an average relative humidity of 60 % and a temperature between -5 °C and +20 °C,<br>UV protected |       |       |       |       |       |       |

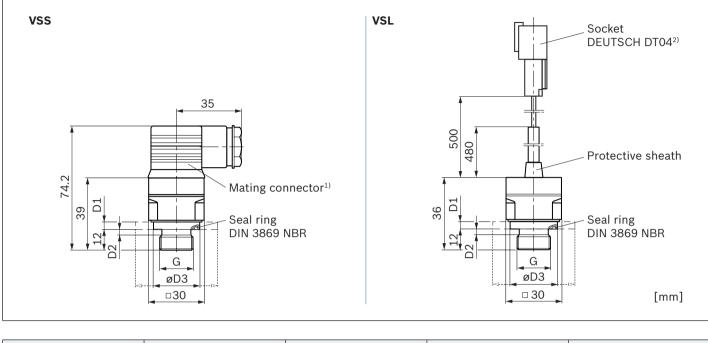
# **Electrical connection**

#### **Connection switch contact**



# 4 **VS** | Contamination switch Dimensions

#### Dimensions



| Туре  | D1  | D2 | D3   | G         |
|-------|-----|----|------|-----------|
| туре  | mm  | mm | mm   |           |
| VSS18 | 4   | 3  | 23.9 | M18 x 1.5 |
| VSS22 | 4   | 3  | 27   | M22 x 1.5 |
| VSL22 | 4   | 3  | 27   | M22 x 1.5 |
| VSS26 | 4   | 3  | 31.4 | M26 x 1.5 |
| VSL26 | 4   | 3  | 31.4 | M26 x 1.5 |
| VSS33 | 4.5 | 4  | 39.2 | M33 x 1.5 |
| VSL33 | 4.5 | 4  | 39.2 | M33 x 2   |

Connection version "S" is supplied complete with mating connector.

"L" is not included in ssupply and can be ordered under the material number R902601804.

<sup>2)</sup> The mating connector DEUTSCH DT06-2S-EP04 for connection version

# **Safety Instructions**

#### **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a deenergized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components not in proper working order. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

#### Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be disconnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.

#### Notes on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

#### Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a deenergized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

#### Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.

- Use outside of the specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.

#### Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in the chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, unintended interventions in the device not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

#### Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the mobile working machine and determining the possible safety-related functions.
- In safety-related applications, the customer is responsible for taking proper measures to ensure safety (sensor redundancy, plausibility check, etc.).

#### **Further information**

- Further information about the sensor can be found at www.boschrexroth.de/mobilelektronik.
- ► The sensor must be disposed of in accordance with the national regulations of the country in which it is used.

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 1999. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serves to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# BODAS Angle sensor AN2



#### Features

- Angle sensor element based on the Hall-effect principle
- Shaft can be mechanically rotated
- ► Integrated electronics with temperature compensation
- Output signal ratiometrically proportional to angle
- Zero point and sensitivity are calibrated

#### Angle determination at the tractor hitch control

- Measuring ranges ±17° to ±44°
- Output signal proportional voltage
- Supply voltage 5 V / 8 to 10.4 V
- Protection class IP67 / IP69K

#### Contents

| Product description            | 2 |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Type code                      | 2 |
| Technical data                 | 3 |
| Diagrams/characteristic curves | 4 |
| Electrical connection          | 4 |
| Dimensions                     | 5 |
| Mounting                       | 6 |
| Accessories                    | 7 |
| Safety Instructions            | 8 |
|                                |   |

# **Product description**

#### **Available variants**

The AN2 angle sensor is used for angular measurement from  $\pm 17^{\circ}$  to  $\pm 44^{\circ}$ .

The sensor returns a ratiometric voltage with rising characteristic (positive course) or inverted characteristic (negative course).

This sensor is a typical part of an electro-hydraulic hitch control (EHC) and is supplied directly from a Rexroth EHR controller or an SRC controller.

This sensor is destined for the use in agricultural applications.

#### Type code

| 01  | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 |   | 06 |
|-----|----|----|----|----|---|----|
| AN2 |    |    |    |    | / | 30 |

#### Туре

| 01   | Hall-effect            | AN2 |
|------|------------------------|-----|
| Vers | sion                   |     |
|      | Without pin            | V1  |
| 02   | With pin to the bottom | V2  |
|      | With pin to the top    | V3  |
| Cha  | racteristic curve      |     |
| 03   | Positive course        | Α   |
| 03   | Negative course        | В   |
| Ang  | les                    |     |
|      | ±17°                   | 17  |
|      | ±28°                   | 28  |
| 04   | ±35°                   | 35  |
|      | ±36°                   | 36  |
|      | ±41°                   | 41  |
|      | ±44°                   | 44  |

#### Supply voltage Signal voltage

| 05 | 5 ±0.5 V   | 10% 90% U <sub>sup</sub> | 05 |
|----|------------|--------------------------|----|
|    | 8 V 10.4 V | 25% 75% U <sub>sup</sub> | 10 |

#### Series

| 06 |  | 30 |
|----|--|----|
|----|--|----|

| Туре              | Material number |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| AN2 V1 A 44 10/30 | R917004856      |
| AN2 V1 B 35 10/30 | R917005164      |
| AN2 V1 A 41 10/30 | R917005165      |
| AN2 V2 A 36 10/30 | R917005166      |
| AN2 V3 A 28 10/30 | R917005167      |
| AN2 V1 A 17 10/30 | R917005168      |
| AN2 V2 A 41 10/30 | R917005169      |
| AN2 V1 A 41 05/30 | R917005568      |
| AN2 V1 B 35 05/30 | R917008154      |
| AN2 V2 A 36 05/30 | R917008155      |
| AN2 V3 A 28 05/30 | R917008156      |
| AN2 V1 A 17 05/30 | R917008157      |
| AN2 V2 A 41 05/30 | R917008158      |
| AN2 V3 A 41 05/30 | R917008159      |
| AN2 V1 A 44 05/30 | R917008160      |

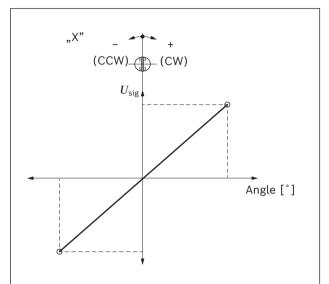
# **Technical data**

|  |                       |                       | AN2                    |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Measurement principle                            |                       |                       |                        | Hall-effect                                 |                            |                            |                             |           |
|  |                       |                       | Maximur                | n permissibl                                | e external r               | nagnetic fie               | ld: 0.3 mT                  |           |
| Nominal angular range                            |                       |                       | ±17°                   | ±28°  | ±35°                       | ±36°                       | ±41°                        | ±44°      |
|  |                       |                       | Shaft ca               | n be mechan                                 | ically rotate              | ed                         |                             |           |
| Starting torque                                  |                       |                       | ≤5 Ncm                 |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Shaft loading                                    | radial                |                       | ≤10 N                  |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
|  | axial                 |                       | ≤20 N                  |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Supply voltage                                   |                       | $U_{ m sup}$          | 8 V 10                 | 0.4 V DC                                    |                            | 5±0.5 V                    |                             |           |
| Supply current                                   |                       | I <sub>sup</sub>      | ≤15 mA                 |   |                            | ≤15 mA                     |                             |           |
| Signal voltage                                   | ratiometric           | $U_{ m sig}$          | 25% 7                  | '5% U <sub>sup</sub>                        |                            | 10% 9                      | 0% U <sub>sup</sub>         |           |
| Load resistance                                  |                       |                       | >3 kΩ                  |   |                            | ≥10 kΩ                     |                             |           |
| Linearity  |                       |                       | < ±1%                  |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Zero position                                    |                       |                       | Marking                | on shaft (se                                | e drawing)                 |                            |                             |           |
| Sensitivity of the end points                    |                       |                       | < ±1% of               | the supply                                  | voltage                    |                            |                             |           |
| Hysteresis                                       |                       |                       | Immeasu                | ırable                                      |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Resolution                                       |                       |                       | 0.025%                 | $U_{\rm sup}$                               |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Temperature coefficient of ze                    | ro point              |                       | ≤ ±0.15%/10 °C         |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Temperature coefficient of se                    | nsitivity             |                       | ≤ ±0.2% <sup>2</sup>   | 10 °C                                       |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Operating temperature                            |                       |                       | -30 °C +85 °C          |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Storage temperature                              |                       |                       | -35 °C +100 °C         |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Housing material                                 |                       |                       | PBT GF 3               | 30  |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Shaft material                                   |                       |                       | X 5 CrNi               | 18  |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Type of protection<br>with connected mating plug | DIN EN 60529:20       | )19-06                | IP67/IP6               | 9K  |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Plug connection                                  |                       |                       | 3-pin cor              | nnector with                                | dust boot a                | and single-                | wire seal                   |           |
| Insulation resistance to hous                    | ing                   |                       | >100 MC                | 2   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Dielectric strength of insulati                  | on to housing         |                       | <200 V                 |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Electromagnetic                                  | ISO 11452-2           | 1 MHz 1 GHz           | 200 V/m                | , permissible                               | e deviation                | 1% $U_{_{\rm sup}}$        |                             |           |
| compatibility (EMC)                              |                       | 1 GHz 4 GHz           | 100 V/m                | , permissible                               | e deviation                | 1% $U_{_{\rm sup}}$        |                             |           |
| Electrostatic discharge                          | ISO TR 10605          | Contact discharge     | ±8 kV                  |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| (ESD)  | Intensity IV          | Air discharge         | ±15 kV                 |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Conformity according to                          | EMC directive 20      | 14/30/EU with CE mark |                        | standard:<br>4982:2009                      |                            |                            |                             |           |
|  | RoHS directive 2      | 011/65/EU             |                        |   |                            |                            |                             |           |
| Overvoltage, reverse polarity,                   | , short-circuit resis | stance                |                        | age protection                              |                            | V, Resistar                | ce against i                | nverse-   |
| Dynamic tests                                    | IEC 68-2-64           | Broadband noise test  | a <sub>eff</sub> = 0.0 | 5 g²/Hz, 10 ł                               | Hz 2000 I                  | Ηz                         |                             |           |
|  | IEC 60068-2-27        | Transport shock       | 15 g, 11               | ms, 3xeach                                  | direction (p               | ositive/neg                | ative)                      |           |
|  | IEC 60068-2-29        | Continuous shock      | 25 g, 6 n              | ns, 1000 x ea                               | ach directio               | n (positive,               | /negative)                  |           |
| Storage time                                     |                       |                       | 5 years a<br>between   | t an average<br>-10 °C and<br>ure of -20 °C | relative hu<br>+30 °C. For | midity of 6<br>short peric | 0% and a te<br>ods of time, | a storage |

# **Diagrams/characteristic curves**

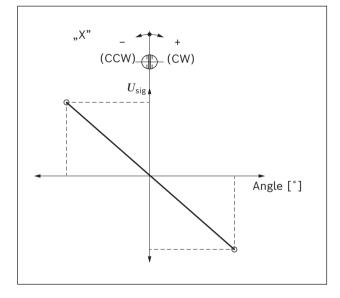
#### **Characteristic curve A**

Positive course



#### **Characteristic curve B**

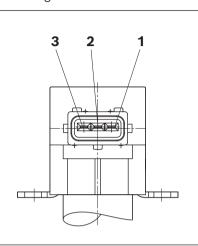
Negative course



# **Electrical connection**

#### **AMP connector**

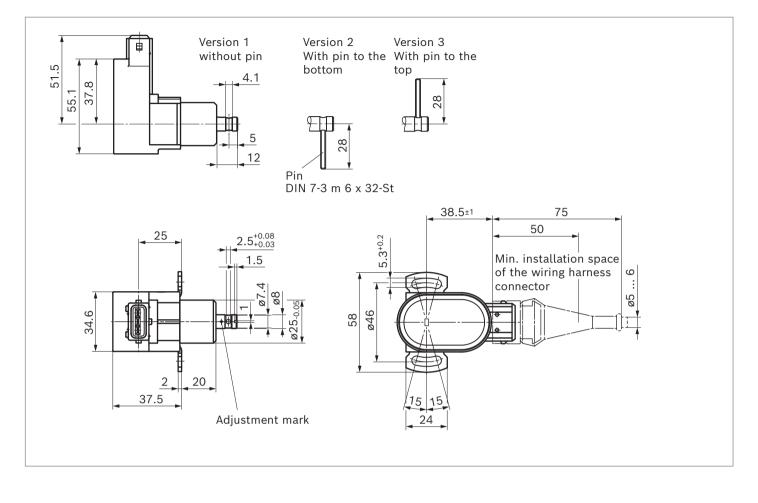
Pin Assignment



| Pin | Connection                    |                |
|-----|-------------------------------|----------------|
| 1   | GND                           | Signal ground  |
| 2   | $U_{\sf sig}$                 | Signal voltage |
| 3   | $U_{\scriptscriptstyle{sup}}$ | Supply voltage |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request.

# Dimensions

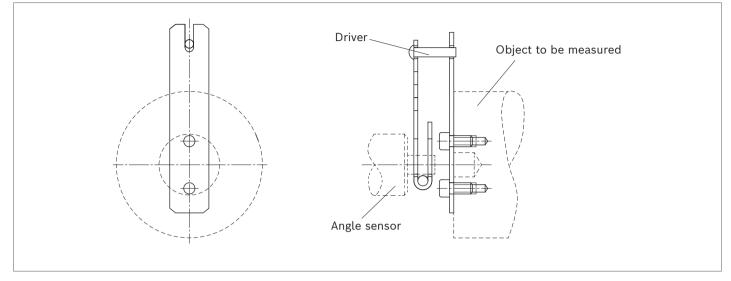


#### 6 **AN2** | BODAS Angle sensor Mounting

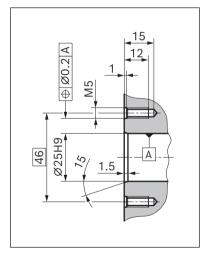
# Mounting

#### **Coupling example**

The angle sensor shaft is to be coupled to the measurement object as free of force and play as possible.



## **Mounting hole**



| Mounting bolts  |        | DIN 912-M5 x 20-8.8 |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------|
| Discs           |        | DIN 125-A 5.3-St    |
| Shaft loading   | axial  | 20 N                |
|                 | radial | 10 N                |
| Starting torque |        | <5 Ncm              |

## Accessories

|                  |   | Material number          |                    |  |  |
|------------------|---|--------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Mating connector |   | R917000515               |                    |  |  |
| com              | orising:  |                          |                    |  |  |
| 1                | Housing   | 1928402579 <sup>1)</sup> |                    |  |  |
| 1                | Protective cap  | 1280703022 <sup>1)</sup> |                    |  |  |
| 3                | Contacts  | 929939 <sup>2)</sup>     |                    |  |  |
| 2                | $\operatorname{Cirgle wire cool}(\operatorname{wire circ} 0.5 - 1.\mathrm{mm}^2)$ | 828905-1 <sup>2)</sup>   | at FLK cable type  |  |  |
| 3                | Single-wire seal (wire size 0.5 1 mm²)  | 828904-12)               | at FLKr, FLX cable |  |  |

<sup>1)</sup> Available from Bosch

<sup>2)</sup> Available from AMP

# **Safety Instructions**

#### **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- It is not permissible to open the sensor or to modify or repair the sensor. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in deenergized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components not in proper working order. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permissible, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

#### Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be disconnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.

#### Notes on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please immediately inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth.
- If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

#### Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a de-energized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness must be secured by mechanical means in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

#### Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and released in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.

- Use outside of the specified and released boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in subsequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.

#### Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permissible.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, unintended interventions in the device not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

#### **Use in safety-related functions**

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the mobile working machine and determining the possible safety-related functions.
- In safety-related applications, the customer is responsible for taking proper measures to ensure safety (sensor redundancy, plausibility check, emergency switch, etc.).
- Product data that is necessary to assess the safety of the machine can be provided upon request or is included in this data sheet.

#### Disposal

Disposal of the sensor and packaging must be in accordance with the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

#### **Further information**

 Further information about the sensor can be found at <u>www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics</u>. 10 **AN2** | BODAS Angle sensor Safety Instructions

#### Bosch Rexroth AG

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2007. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serve to describe the product. As our products are constantly being further developed, no statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# BODAS Angle sensor AN3



#### Features

- Angle sensor element based on the Hall-effect principle
- ▶ Shaft can be mechanically rotated
- ► Integrated electronics with temperature compensation
- Output signal ratiometrically proportional to angle
- Precise compensation for zero point and sensitivity
- ► CE conformity

- Angle determination at the tractor hitch control
- ▶ Measuring ranges ±28° to ±60°
- Output signal proportional voltage
- ► Supply voltage 5 V
- Protection class IP67 / IP69K

#### Contents

| Product description                                   | 2  |
|---|----|
| Type code   | 3  |
| Technical data  | 4  |
| Diagrams/characteristic curves                        | 5  |
| Electrical connection                                 | 5  |
| Dimensions  | 6  |
| Project planning information                          | 7  |
| Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119 | 8  |
| Accessories   | 10 |
| Safety Instructions                                   | 11 |

# **Product description**

#### Description

The angle sensor AN3 is used for the angular measurement till  $\pm 60^{\circ}$ .

The sensor is supplying a ratio metric voltage, available with increasing curve (positive course) or inverted curve (negative course).

This sensor is a typical part of an electronic – hydraulic hitch control (EHC) and is supplied directly by a Rexroth EHC Controller or by a Rexroth SRC.

This sensor is destined for the use in agricultural applications.

# Type code

| 01  | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 |   | 06 | 07 |
|-----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| AN3 | V1 |    |    | 5  | / | 1  | 0  |

#### Туре

| 01 | Hall-effect angle sensor | AN3 |
|----|--------------------------|-----|
|----|--------------------------|-----|

#### Version

| 02 | Without pin | V1 |
|----|-------------|----|
|----|-------------|----|

#### Characteristic curve

| 02 | Positive course | Α |
|----|-----------------|---|
| 03 | Negative course | В |

#### Angles

|    | ±28° | 28 |
|----|------|----|
|    | ±35° | 35 |
| 04 | ±41° | 41 |
|    | ±44° | 44 |
|    | ±60° | 60 |

#### Supply voltage

| 05   | 5±0.5 V | at signal voltage 10 90% $U_{sup}$ | 5 |
|------|---------|------------------------------------|---|
| Seri | es      |                                    |   |
| 06   |         |                                    | 1 |
| Inde | x       |                                    |   |
| 07   |         |                                    | 0 |

#### **Available variants**

| Туре             | Material number |
|------------------|-----------------|
| AN3 V1 B 28 5/10 | R913029358      |
| AN3 V1 A 28 5/10 | R913029842      |
| AN3 V1 B 35 5/10 | R983055893      |
| AN3 V1 A 35 5/10 | R983055890      |
| AN3 V1 B 41 5/10 | R983055894      |
| AN3 V1 A 41 5/10 | R983055891      |
| AN3 V1 B 44 5/10 | R983055895      |
| AN3 V1 A 44 5/10 | R983055892      |
| AN3 V1 B 60 5/10 | R983095377      |

Further variants on request.

# 4 **AN3** | BODAS Angle sensor Technical data

# **Technical data**

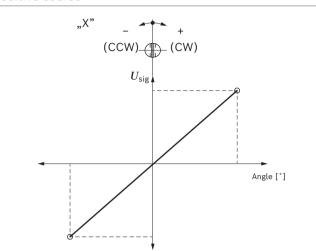
| Туре                       |                                       |                   | AN3  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Measurement principle      |                                       |                   | Hall-effect<br>Maximum permissible external magnetic field: 25 mT  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Nominal angular range      | Nominal angular range                 |                   |  | ±35°                             | ±41°                        | ±44°                 | ±60°                                  |
|                            |                                       |                   | Shaft can l  | be mechanica                     | lly rotated by              | 360°                 |                                       |
| Starting torque            |                                       |                   | ≤5 Ncm   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Shaft loading              | radial                                |                   | ≤10 N  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
|                            | axial                                 |                   | ≤20 N  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Supply voltage             | $U_{\sf sup}$                         |                   | 5±0.5 V DC   | 2                                |                             |                      |                                       |
| Supply current             | I <sub>sup</sub>                      |                   | ≤25 mA   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Signal voltage             | $U_{\sf sig}$                         | ratiometric       | 10 90%   | $U_{ m sup}$                     |                             |                      |                                       |
| Clamping voltage if nomi   | nal angular range is exce             | eded              |  | hen below rar<br>vhen above ra   |                             |                      |                                       |
| Load resistance            |                                       |                   | >10 kΩ   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Linearity                  |                                       |                   | < ±1%  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Sensitivity of the end poi | nts                                   |                   | < ±1% of t   | he supply vol                    | tage                        |                      |                                       |
| Hysteresis                 |                                       |                   | 0.05°  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Resolution                 |                                       |                   | 12 Bit/0.025% U <sub>sup</sub>   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Temperature coefficient o  | f zero point                          |                   | ±0.15%/10 K  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Temperature coefficient o  | f sensitivity                         |                   | ±0.2%/10 K   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Operating temperature      |                                       |                   | -30 +80 °C   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Storage time and storage   | temperature                           |                   | 5 years at an average relative humidity of 60 % and a temperature<br>between -10 °C and +30 °C. For short periods of up to 100 hours,<br>a storagetemperature of -20 +40 °C is admissible. |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Housing material           |                                       |                   | PA66 GF 3  |                                  |                             |                      | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Shaft material             |                                       |                   | X 5 CrNi 1   | 8-9                              |                             |                      |                                       |
| Type of protection with ir | stalled mating connecto               | r                 | IP67 and IP69K   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Plug connection            |                                       |                   | 3-pole TYCO AMP Superseal connector recommended  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Electromagnetic compatil   | bility (EMC)                          | 1 MHz 1 GHz       | 100 V/m, no deviation >5% $U_{sup}$ permissible  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Electrostatic discharge (E | SD)                                   | Contact discharge | ±8 kV  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
|                            |                                       | Air discharge     | ±15 kV   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Conformity according to    | EMC directive 2014/30<br>with CE mark | /EU               | Applied standards:<br>ISO 14982:2009, 13766-1:2018, EN 12895:2020  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
|                            | RoHS directive 2011/6                 | 5/EU              |  |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |
| Overvoltage, reverse pola  |                                       |                   |  | e: +16 V, reve<br>uit monitoring | erse voltage: -             | -16 V                |                                       |
| Dynamic tests              | Broadband noise test                  | IEC 68-2-64       |  | /s <sup>2</sup> , 20 200         |                             |                      |                                       |
|                            | Transport shock                       | IEC 60068-2-27    |  |                                  | s; 6 ms; a <sub>max</sub> = | 400 m/s <sup>2</sup> |                                       |
|                            | Continuous shock                      | IEC 60068-2-29    |  |                                  |                             | sitive/negativ       | e)                                    |
| Signal delay time          |                                       |                   | < 400 µs   |                                  |                             |                      |                                       |

These values are valid  $~\it R_{load}$  = 30 k $\Omega$  (against ground) and room temperature.

## **Diagrams/characteristic curves**

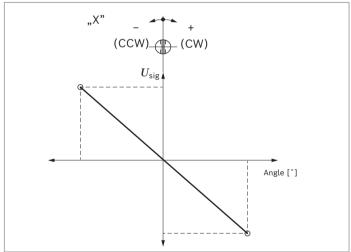
#### **Characteristic curve A**





#### Characteristic curve B

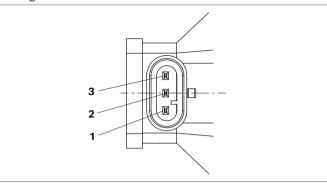
Negative course



# **Electrical connection**

#### **AMP Superseal connector**

Pin Assignment

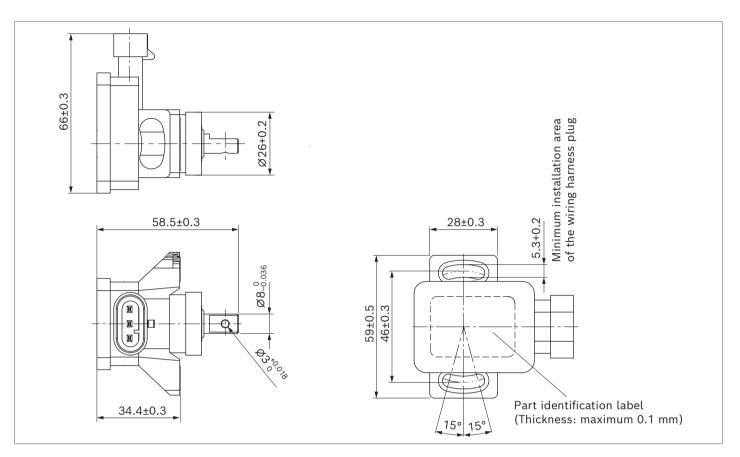


| Pin | Connection    |                |  |
|-----|---------------|----------------|--|
| 1   | GND           | Signal ground  |  |
| 2   | $U_{\sf sig}$ | Signal voltage |  |
| 3   | $U_{sup}$     | Supply voltage |  |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery.

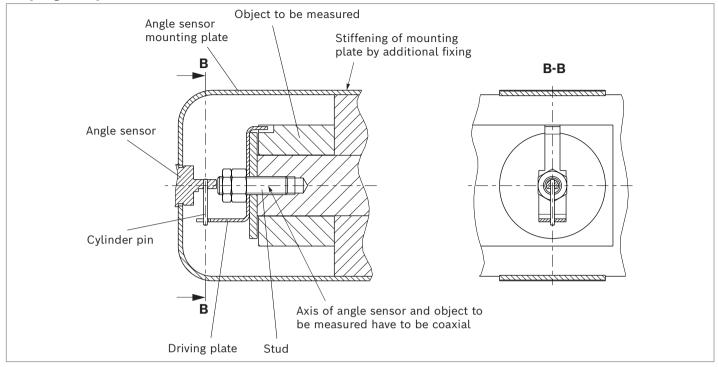
This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request.

#### 6 **AN3** | BODAS Angle sensor Dimensions



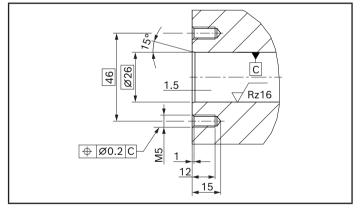
# **Project planning information**

#### **Coupling example**



The angle sensor shaft is to be coupled to the measurement object as free of force and play as possible. It shall be ensured that maximum shaft loadings are not exceeded.

#### **Assembly dimensions**



Mounting bolts DIN 912-M5 x 12-8.8 Disc DIN 125-5.3-St Shaft load: axial 20 N; radial 10 N Starting torque ≤ 5 Ncm

# Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119

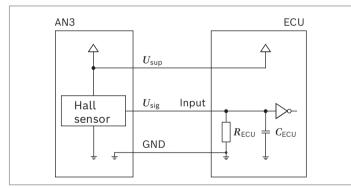
Safety function of the angle sensor AN3 is defined as the system integrity, i.e. AN3 shall sense and calculate the rotation of its shaft correctly and convert the angle into corresponding analog voltage output without failure.

- AN3 possesses a Category 1 architecture. This means single channel.
- AN3 fulfills the requirements of basic and well-tried safety principles.
- AN3 contains no safety-related software.

#### ▼ Temperature profile and corresponding MTTF<sub>D</sub> and diagnostic coverage (DC)

| Temperature [°C] | Self heating [°C] | Working hours [%] | MTTF <sub>D</sub> [years] | <b>DC</b> <sup>1)</sup> <b>[%]</b> |  |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 10               | 5                 | 2                 |                           |                                    |  |
| 20               | 5                 | 2                 |                           |                                    |  |
| 30               | 5                 | 3                 |                           |                                    |  |
| 40               | 40 5              |                   |                           |                                    |  |
| 50               | 5                 | 12.5              | 1305                      | 67                                 |  |
| 60 5             |                   | 12.5              |                           |                                    |  |
| 70               | 5                 | 20                |                           |                                    |  |
| 80               | 5                 | 25                |                           |                                    |  |
| 85               | 5                 | 20                |                           |                                    |  |

#### Failure detection possibilities



In case of an open circuit failure of the GND cable, output  $U_{\rm sig}$  of the AN3 is dependent of the ECU internal resistor  $R_{\rm ECU}$ . During machine system integration, an open circuit failure of the GND cable shall be simulated and the corresponding output signal ( $U_{\rm OC-GND}$ ) of the AN3 shall be measured. Please make sure (e.g. by adding additional resistors) that  $U_{\rm OC-GND} > 95\% U_{\rm sup}$ .

1) It is assumed that the machine control unit will

- monitor the sensor supply voltage, and switch off the sensor in case of overcurrent, over- and undervoltage.
- react to the sensor out of range signal, and bring the machine into machine safe state

Failures of the AN3 that will cause out-of-range output signals and therefore detectable by the machine control system are listed in the following table:

| Failure  | Failure reaction   | Failure response time |
|--|--|-----------------------|
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{\rm sig}$ , and/or AN3 internal failures that lead to the same effect     | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{sig} < 5 \% U_{sup}$  | immediately           |
| $U_{\rm sig}$ short circuit to $U_{\rm sup}$ and/or AN3 internal failures that lead to the same effect | Sensor output out-of-range: :<br>$U_{sig} = U_{sup}$     | immediately           |
| $U_{\rm sig}$ short circuit to GND and/or AN3 internal failures that lead to the same effect           | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{sig} = 0 V$           | immediately           |
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{sup}$ , and/or AN3 internal failures that lead to the same effect         | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{sig} < 5 \% U_{sup}$  | 5 ms <sup>1)</sup>    |
| Connector/ wire break of GND, and/or AN3 internal failures that lead to the same effect                | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{sig} > 95 \% U_{sup}$ | 5 ms <sup>1)</sup>    |
| Hall IC internal failures  | Sensor output out-of-range: $U_{sig} < 4 \% U_{sup}$     | 5 ms                  |

T) Failure response time is valid for control unit with  $R_{\rm ECU}$  >= 50 k $\Omega$  and  $C_{\rm ECU}$ = 100 nF

10 **AN3** | BODAS Angle sensor Accessories

## Accessories

### Mating connector R902602132<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation       | Ordering code | Quantity |  |
|-------------------|---------------|----------|--|
| Socket housing    | AMP 282087-1  | 1        |  |
| Socket contacts   | AMP 183025-1  | 3        |  |
| Single-wire seals | AMP 281934-2  | 3        |  |

<sup>1)</sup> The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery.

# **Safety Instructions**

#### **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a deenergized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components not in proper working order. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

#### Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be disconnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.

#### Notes on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

#### Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a deenergized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

#### Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.

- Use outside of the specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.

#### Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in the chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, unintended interventions in the device not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

#### Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the machine and determining the possible machine safety functions.
- It is customer's responsibility to evaluate the complete safety-related system and to determine the suitability of AN3 for any machine safety functions.
  - AN3 as a single component fulfills the requirements of ISO 25119:2018 AgPL c.

If used as part of a Category 2 or Category 3 machine safety-related system, it is capable to support a safety level up to AgPL d.

- AN3 failure responses are listed in the table in the chaper "Failure detection possibilities". It shall not be used if the failure reaction including the response time is determined to be insufficient for the machine safety functions.
- The machine control system shall monitor the sensor supply voltage, and switch off the sensor in case of over-current, over- and under-voltage.
- The machine control system shall monitor the sensor output and react to the out-of-range outputs by bring the machine into the safe state.

- If the AN3 is operated beyond the max. shaft loading, this can result in a shift of the sensor output or even the breakage of the bearing / shaft of the AN3. Appropriate methods must be implemented by the machine manufacturer to prevent these failures (e.g. by ensuring correct installation).
- An efficient field observation process shall be established by the customer. Any field failures involving the AN3 should be immediately notified to Bosch Rexroth, even if it is not covered by warranty.

#### Disposal

Disposal of the sensor and packaging must be in accordance with the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

#### **Further information**

Further information about the sensor can be found at www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics.

#### Bosch Rexroth AG Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen

Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2016. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serve to describe the product. As our products are constantly being further developed, no statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# Position sensor PO1



- Position determination at the tractor hitch control
- Measuring range 0 to 10 mm
- Output signal proportional voltage
- ▶ Supply voltage 5 V / 8 ... 12 V
- Protection class IP69K

#### Features

- Axially movable push-button with spring pretension
- Inductive element according to the differential throttle measurement principle
- ► Integrated electronics with temperature compensation
- Output signal ratiometric and proportional to the path
- Zero point and sensitivity are calibrated
- Housing with external thread M24 x 1.5 for mounting and adjustment

#### Contents

| Product description                                   | 2  |
|---|----|
| Type codes  | 3  |
| Technical data  | 4  |
| Diagrams/characteristic curves                        | 5  |
| Electrical connection                                 | 6  |
| Dimensions  | 6  |
| Project planning information                          | 7  |
| Accessories   | 8  |
| Safety-related characteristics in accordance with ISO |    |
| 25119   | 9  |
| Safety Instructions                                   | 11 |

# **Product description**

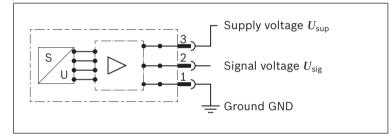
The PO1 is used to measure distances up to 10 mm. If an eccentric disc is mounted on an axis of rotation, the sensor can also be used for angular position control (see "Installation position" chapter).

The sensor supplies a ratiometric voltage with a rising characteristic curve ( $U_{sig}$  rises if compressed) or inverted characteristic curve ( $U_{sig}$  falls if compressed). For protection purposes, it may also be delivered together with bellows.

This sensor is a typical part of an electro-hydraulic hitch control (EHC) and is supplied directly by a Rexroth EHR control unit or by an SRC control unit.

This sensor is intended for being used in agricultural technology.

#### **Block diagram**



# Type codes

|       | 01 02                      |            | 03  | 04 | 05 |   | 06 |
|-------|----------------------------|------------|-----|----|----|---|----|
| F     | PO1                        |            |     |    |    | / | 20 |
| Туре  | •                          |            |     |    |    |   |    |
| 01    | Mobile                     |            | PO1 |    |    |   |    |
| Vers  | ion                        |            |     |    |    | · |    |
| 02    | Withou                     | ut bellows | 5   |    |    |   | 1  |
| 02    | With b                     | ellows     |     |    |    |   | 2  |
| Char  | acterist                   | ic curve   |     |    |    |   |    |
| 03    | Standard                   |            |     |    |    |   | S  |
| 03    | Inverted                   |            |     |    |    |   | v  |
| Supp  | oly volta                  | ige        |     |    |    |   |    |
| 04    | 5 ±0.5                     | V          |     |    |    |   | 05 |
| 04    | 8 V 12 V <b>10</b>         |            |     |    |    |   | 10 |
| Sign  | al volta                   | ge         |     |    |    |   |    |
| 05    | 15 85% U <sub>sup</sub> 15 |            |     |    |    |   | 15 |
| 05    | 25 75% U <sub>sup</sub> 25 |            |     |    |    |   | 25 |
| Serie | es                         |            |     |    |    |   |    |
| 06    | 20                         |            |     |    |    |   |    |

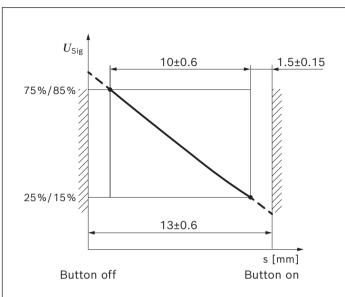
#### Available variants

| Туре             | Material number |
|------------------|-----------------|
| PO1 2 S 10 25/20 | R917001941      |
| PO1 1 S 10 25/20 | R917001942      |
| PO1 2 V 10 25/20 | R917001943      |
| PO1 1 V 10 25/20 | R917001944      |
| PO1 2 S 05 15/20 | R917008163      |
| PO1 1 S 05 15/20 | R917005712      |
| PO1 2 V 05 15/20 | R917008164      |
| PO1 1 V 05 15/20 | R917008165      |
| PO1 2 S 05 25/20 | R917002927      |

Further variants on request.

# **Technical data**

| Туре   |   | PO1 x x 10 25/20  | PO1 x x 05 15/20   | PO1 2 S 05 25/20  |
|--|---|---|--|---|
| Nominal stroke                               |   | 10 mm   | 10 mm  | 10 mm   |
| Mechanical stroke                            | 9   | 13 mm   | 13 mm  | 13 mm   |
| Actuating force                              |   | ≤16 N   | ≤16 N  | ≤16 N   |
|  | o direct supply from $U_{sup}$            | Standard 8 V 12 V   | 5±0.5 V  | 5±0.5 V   |
| Inrush current                               |   | 3 A   | 1 A  | 1 A   |
| Supply current                               | I <sub>sup</sub>                          | 30 mA<br>(pulsed between 10 mA and<br>50 mA)  | 20 mA<br>(pulsed between 10 mA and<br>30 mA)   | 20 mA<br>(pulsed between 10 mA and<br>30 mA)  |
| Signal voltage                               | $U_{\sf sig}$                             | 25% 75% U <sub>sup</sub>  | 15% 85% U <sub>sup</sub>   | 25% 75% U <sub>sup</sub>  |
| Residual ripple                              |   | <20 mVss  | <20 mVss   | <20 mVss  |
| Load resistance                              |   | >7 kΩ (≥ 50 kΩ, if used in safety-<br>related applications, where<br>GND wire break shall be<br>detected) | ≥10 kΩ<br>(≥ 600 kΩ, if used in safety-<br>related applications, where<br>GND wire break shall be<br>detected) | ≥10 kΩ<br>(≥ 50 kΩ, if used in safety-<br>related applications, where<br>GND wire break shall be<br>detected) |
| Linearity (limiting                          | point setting)                            | ≤ ±2%   | ≤ ±2%  | ≤ ±2%   |
| Scattering (upper                            | limiting point)                           | ≤ ±1.5%   | ≤ ±1.5%  | ≤ ±1.5%   |
| Sensitivity scatter                          | ing                                       | ≤ ±2.0%   | ≤ ±2.0%  | ≤ ±2.0%   |
| Hysteresis                                   |   | Immeasurable  | Immeasurable   | Immeasurable  |
| Resolution                                   |   | Unlimited   | Unlimited  | Unlimited   |
| Temperature coef                             | ficient of limiting point                 | ≤ ±0.15%/10 °C  | ≤ ±0.15%/10 °C   | ≤ ±0.15%/10 °C  |
| Temperature coef                             | ficient of sensitivity                    | ≤ ±0.15%/10 °C  | ≤ ±0.15%/10 °C   | ≤ ±0.15%/10 °C  |
| Operating temper                             | ature                                     | -30 +85 °C  | -30 +85 °C   | -30 +85 °C  |
| Storage temperate                            | ure                                       | -35 +100 °C   | -35 +100 °C  | -35 +100 °C   |
| Housing material                             |   | GD-Al Si 12 (Cu)  | GD-Al Si 12 (Cu)   | GD-Al Si 12 (Cu)  |
| Tune of protoc                               | Coil and electronics                      | IP69K   | IP69K  | IP69K   |
| Type of protec-<br>tion                      | connector with installed mating connector | ІР69К   | IP69K  | IP69K   |
| Mating connector                             |   | 3-pin connector with dust boot  | 3-pin connector with dust boot   | 3-pin connector with dust boot  |
| Insulation resistance to housing             |   | >100 MΩ   | >100 MΩ  | >100 MΩ   |
| Dielectric strength of insulation to housing |   | <200 V  | <200 V   | <200 V  |
| Electromagnetic compatibility                | ISO 11452-2<br>1 MHz 1 GHz                | 100 V/m $\leq \pm 1\% U_{sup}$  | 100 V/m $\leq \pm 1\% U_{sup}$   | 100 V/m $\leq \pm 1\% U_{sup}$  |
| Storage time                                 |   |   | humidity of 60 % and a tempera<br>orage temperature of -20 +40   | ture between -10 °C and +30 °C<br>) °C is permissible for up to   |



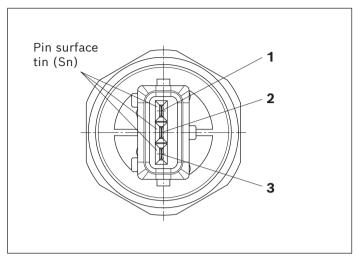
# Diagrams/characteristic curves

Inverted

# Standard (increasing) $U_{Sig}$ $10\pm0.6$ $1.5\pm0.15$ 75%/85% 25%/15% $13\pm0.6$ s [mm]Button off Button on

# **Electrical connection**

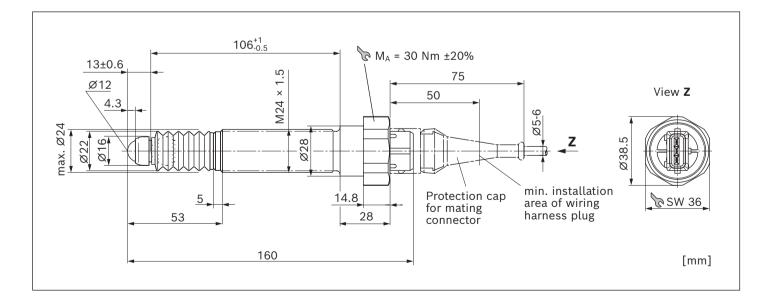
#### **Pin Assignment**



| Pin | Connection    |                |  |  |
|-----|---------------|----------------|--|--|
| 1   | GND           | Signal ground  |  |  |
| 2   | $U_{\sf sig}$ | Signal voltage |  |  |
| 3   | $U_{ m sup}$  | Supply voltage |  |  |

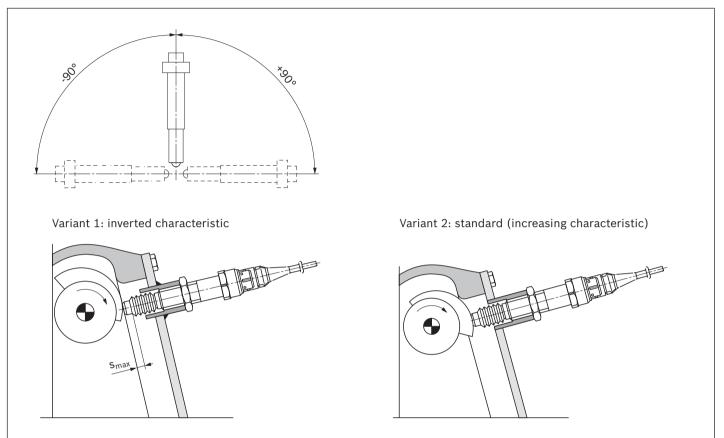
The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request.

# Dimensions

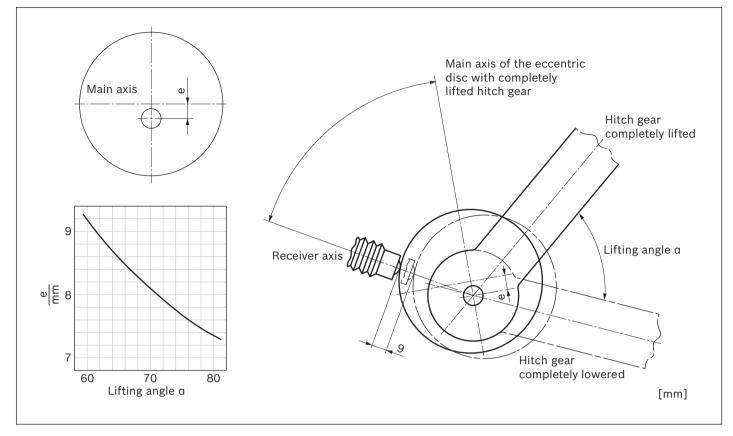


# **Project planning information**

#### Installation position



#### Dimensions: Excenter for position control



# Accessories

#### Mating connector R917000515<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation                               | Number | Ordering No.                                 |
|---|--------|--|
| Housing                                   | 1      | 1928402579 <sup>2)</sup>                     |
| Protective cap                            | 1      | 1280703022 <sup>2)</sup>                     |
| Contacts                                  | 3      | 929939 <sup>3)</sup>                         |
| Single-wire seal (wire<br>size 0.5 1 mm²) | 3      | 828905-1 <sup>3)</sup><br>at FLK cable type  |
|   | 3      | 828904-1 <sup>3)</sup><br>at FLKr, FLX cable |

1) The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery.

2) Available from Bosch

3) Available from AMP

9

# Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119

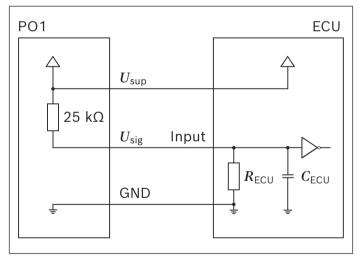
Safety function of the position sensor PO1 is defined as the system integrity, i.e. PO1 shall sense and calculate its axial movement correctly and convert it into corresponding analog voltage output without failure.

- PO1 possesses a Category B architecture (single channel)
- PO1 fulfills the requirements of basic and well-tried safety principles
- PO1 contains no safety-related software

| Temperature [°C] | Self heating [°C] | Working hours [%] | $\mathbf{MTTF}_{D}$ [years] | <b>DC</b> <sup>1)</sup> <b>[%]</b> |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 10               | 5                 | 2                 |                             |                                    |
| 20               | 5                 | 2                 |                             |                                    |
| 30               | 5                 | 12                |                             |                                    |
| 40               | 5                 | 13                |                             |                                    |
| 50               | 5                 | 17                | 741                         | 41                                 |
| 60               | 5                 | 18                |                             |                                    |
| 70               | 5                 | 15                |                             |                                    |
| 80               | 5                 | 15                |                             |                                    |
| 85               | 5                 | 6                 |                             |                                    |

# Temperature Profile and $\ensuremath{\mathsf{MTTF}}_{\ensuremath{\mathsf{D}}}$ and $\ensuremath{\mathsf{DC}}$

# Failure detection possibilities



PO1 contains an internal resistance of 25 K $\Omega$  between the supply voltage  $U_{sup}$  and the output signal  $U_{sig}$ . At an open circuit failure of the PO1 GND cable, the PO1 internal resistance will work with the ECU internal input resistance  $R_{ECU}$  as a voltage divider and results in a  $U_{sig}$ that is less than  $U_{sup}$  but dependent of the  $R_{ECU}$ . During machine system integration, an open circuit failure of the PO1 GND cable shall be simulated and the corresponding PO1 output signal ( $U_{OC-GND}$ ) shall be measured. Please make sure (e.g. by adding additional resistors) that

- ▶ PO1 x x 10 25/20: U<sub>OC-GND</sub> > 85% U<sub>sup</sub>
- ► PO1 x x 05 15/20: U<sub>OC-GND</sub> > 89% U<sub>sup</sub>
- ► PO1 2 S 05 25/20: U<sub>OC-GND</sub> > 85% U<sub>sup</sub>

1) It is assumed that the machine control unit will

- monitor the sensor power supply, and switch off the sensor in case of overcurrent, over- and undervoltage.
- react to the sensor out of range signal, and bring the machine into safe state.

## **Failure reaction**

| Failure  | Failure reaction  | Failure response time |
|--|---|-----------------------|
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{\rm sig}$ , and/or PO1 internal failures that lead to the same effect     | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>U <sub>sig</sub> < 5% U <sub>sup</sub>             | immediate             |
| $U_{\rm sig}$ short circuit to $U_{\rm sup}$ and/or PO1 internal failures that lead to the same effect | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{sig}$ = $U_{sup}$                              | immediate             |
| $U_{\rm sig}$ short circuit to GND and/or PO1 internal failures that lead to the same effect           | Sensor output out-of-range: $U_{\rm sig}$ = 0 V                                   | immediate             |
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{sup}$ , and/or PO1 internal failures that lead to the same effect         | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>U <sub>sig</sub> < 5% U <sub>sup</sub>             | 250 ms                |
| Connector/ wire break of GND,  | Sensor output out-of-range:   |                       |
| and/or PO1 internal failures that lead to the same effect  | PO1 x x 10 25/20 and PO1 2 S 05 25/20:<br>U <sub>sig</sub> > 85% U <sub>sup</sub> | 250 ms <sup>1)</sup>  |
|  | PO1 x x 05 15/20:<br>U <sub>sig</sub> > 89% U <sub>sup</sub>                      | 250 ms <sup>2)</sup>  |

1) Valid for control unit with

 $R_{\rm ECU}$  = 50 k $\Omega$  and  $C_{\rm ECU}$  = 100 nF 2) Valid for control unit with

 $R_{\rm ECU}$  = 600 k $\Omega$  and  $C_{\rm ECU}$  = 100 nF

# **Safety Instructions**

# **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a deenergized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components not in proper working order. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- Furthermore, the responsibility of the above mentioned companies for machine EMC testing remains unaffected in principle.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

# Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- The connector of the sensor is to be unplugged during electrical welding and painting operations.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.
   Notes on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

# Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a deenergized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

# Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.

Use outside of the specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.

# Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in the chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damage resulting from improper use and/or from unauthorized intervention not described in this data sheet renders all warranty and liability claims against the manufacturer null and void.

# Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the machine and determining the possible machine safety functions.
- It is customer's responsibility to evaluate the complete machine safety-related system and to determine the suitability of PO1 for any machine safety functions.
  - PO1 as a single component fulfills the requirements of ISO 25119 AgPL b, restricted by DC="low". However, if used as part of a Category 2 safety-related system, where the behavior of the PO1 is monitored by the machine control unit, it is capable to support a safety level up to AgPL c.
  - PO1 failure responses are listed in the table "Failure reaction" in the chapter "Failure detection possibilities". PO1 shall not be used if the failure responses including the response time is determined to be insufficient for the machine safety functions.
- The machine control system shall monitor the sensor power supply, and switch off the sensor in case of overcurrent, over- and undervoltage.
- The machine control system shall monitor the sensor output and react to the out-of-range signals properly (e.g. bring the machine into safe state).
- If the PO1 is operated outside the mechanical specification, this can result in damage and/or breakage of the sensor, which can lead to wrong sensor output signals. Appropriate methods shall be implemented by the customer to prevent and detect these failures.
- An efficient field observation process shall be established by the customer. Any field failures involving the PO1 should be immediately notified to Bosch Rexroth, even if it is not covered by warranty.

# Disposal

Disposal of the sensor and packaging must be in accordance with the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

# **Further information**

 Further information about the sensor can be found at www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics.

## 14 **PO1** | Position sensor

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2021. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights.

The data specified above only serve to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# **BODAS Draft sensor** DP1-25



# Features

- Draft sensor according to Category 2 rear three-point attachment (ISO 730-1)
- Sensor element with hall-effect measuring principle
- Integrated electronics
- Output signal ratiometric for supply voltage
- Output signal proportional to draft
- Zero point and sensitivity are calibrated

Sensor for draft measurement

# Inhalt

| Ordering code   | 2 |
|---|---|
| Description   | 2 |
| Technical data  | 3 |
| Dimensions  | 4 |
| Connector AMP Superseal                               | 6 |
| Installation drawing                                  | 6 |
| Safety-related characteristics in accordance with ISO |   |
| 25119   | 7 |
| Safety instructions                                   | 9 |

# **Ordering code**

| 0     | 1                             | 02      | 03  | 04  | 05    | 06 |   | 07 |   | 08  |  |  |  |
|-------|-------------------------------|---------|-----|-----|-------|----|---|----|---|-----|--|--|--|
| DI    | P1                            | 25      |     | 05  | 1     | Α  | 1 | 10 | - |     |  |  |  |
| Туре  |                               |         |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| 01    | 1 Draft measurement pin       |         |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| Diam  | eter                          |         |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| 02    | Ø25                           |         |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| Load  | rang                          | e       |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| 03    | ±12.                          | 5 kN    |     |     |       |    |   |    |   | 012 |  |  |  |
|       | ±15                           | kN      |     |     |       |    |   |    |   | 015 |  |  |  |
|       | ±25                           | kN      |     |     |       |    |   |    |   | 025 |  |  |  |
| Supp  | ly vo                         | ltage   |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| 04    | 5 ±0                          | .5 V    |     |     |       |    |   |    |   | 05  |  |  |  |
| Cabl  | e vers                        | sion    |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| 05    | Cab                           | le with | out | Str | aight |    |   |    |   | 1   |  |  |  |
|       | protective sleeve 90° angular |         |     |     |       |    |   | 2  |   |     |  |  |  |
| Conn  | ecto                          | r       |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| 06    | 06 AMP connector, 3-pin       |         |     |     |       |    |   |    | Α |     |  |  |  |
| Serie | S                             |         |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| 07    |                               |         |     |     |       |    |   |    |   | 10  |  |  |  |
| Cabl  | e leng                        | gth     |     |     |       |    |   |    |   |     |  |  |  |
| 08    | 170                           |         |     |     |       |    |   |    |   | 01  |  |  |  |
|       | 250                           | mm      |     |     |       |    |   |    |   | 02  |  |  |  |
|       | 150                           | 0 mm    |     |     |       |    |   |    |   | 15  |  |  |  |

## **Available variants**

| Туре |    |     |    |   |   |   |    |   |    | Material number |
|------|----|-----|----|---|---|---|----|---|----|-----------------|
| DP1  | 25 | 012 | 05 | 1 | А | / | 10 | - | 02 | R983089156      |
| DP1  | 25 | 012 | 05 | 1 | А | / | 10 | - | 15 | R983072445      |
| DP1  | 25 | 015 | 05 | 1 | А | / | 10 | - | 15 | R983072446      |
| DP1  | 25 | 025 | 05 | 1 | А | / | 10 | - | 15 | R983072447      |
| DP1  | 25 | 012 | 05 | 2 | А | / | 10 | _ | 01 | R917013907      |

Further variants on request.

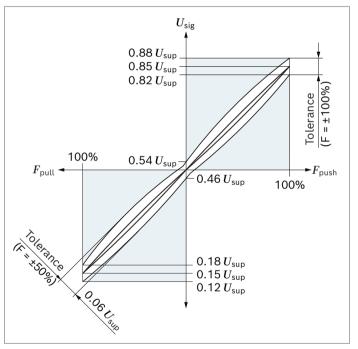
# Description

The draft sensor is designed as a bearing bolt for the upper link of a tractor hitch. The sensor is flexed between two bearings by the operational force. This deflection is recorded using the magnet hall system.

The output voltage is proportional to the acting draft. The signal is amplified in an integrated evaluation circuit. The sensor supplies a ratiometric output voltage (15% to 85% of supply voltage). It is available with various measurement ranges. This sensor is a typical part of an electro-hydraulic hitch control (EHC).

This sensor is designated for the use in agricultural applications.

# Characteristic curve



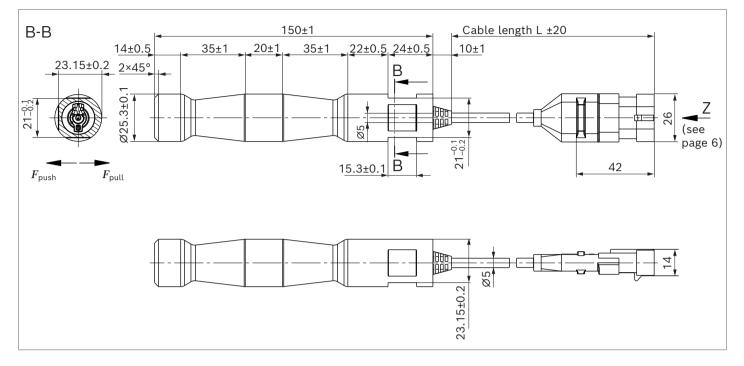
# **Technical data**

| Туре   |                |                    | 012  | 015   | 025  |  |  |  |  |
|--|----------------|--------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Load range F   |                |                    | ±12.5 kN   | ±15 kN  | ±25 kN   |  |  |  |  |
| Standard overload range  |                |                    | ±50 kN   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Supply voltage $U_{sup}$   |                |                    | 5 ±0.5 V   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Signal voltage $U_{ m sig}$  |                |                    | 15% to 85% U <sub>sup</sub>  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Load resistance to ground  | k              |                    | ≥ 10 kΩ  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating temperature ra   | nge            |                    | -40 °C to +8   | 5 °C  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Type of protection with in   | istalled matin | g connector        | IP67 and IP6<br>DIN EN 6006  | ,   | N EN 60068-2-6:2008 and DIN EN 60068-2-64:2009 |  |  |  |  |
| Mating connector   |                |                    | 3-pin connec   | tor with single-v                                   | wire seal                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Electromagnetic compatil<br>according to ISO 11452-2<br>according to ISO 11452-4 | :2004          |                    | 1 GHz to 4 G   | 1 GHz: 200 V/m<br>GHz: 100 V/m ≤ ±<br>0 MHz: 100 mA |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hysteresis   |                |                    | 6%   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Linearity  |                |                    | 4%   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Zero offset during lifetime caused by temperature fluctuations                   |                |                    | 8%   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Storage time   |                |                    | 5 years at an average relative humidity of 60% and a temperature between -10 °C<br>and +30 °C. For short periods of time, a storage temperature of -20 °C to +40 °C<br>is permissible for up to 100 hours. |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Functional safety<br>according to ISO 25119                                      |                |                    | The sensor can support a machine safety function up to incl. AgPL c (according to ISO 25119:2018)  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Conformity according to  | EMC directiv   | ve 2014/30/EU<br>k | Applied standards:<br>EN ISO 14982:2009  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | EU-RoHS2       |                    |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current consumption  |                |                    | ≤ 15 mA  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| ESD  | Contact        |                    | 8 kV   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Air            |                    | 25 kV  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Networks:      | Power ON test      | 330 pF/2 kΩ  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                | Unpowered test     | 150 pF/ 200  | 0 Ω   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Signal delay time  |                |                    | 0.5 ms   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clamping voltage   |                |                    | 5% and 95% from $U_{sup}$  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Resolution   |                |                    | 8 bit  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                |                    | 0.010  |   |  |  |  |  |  |

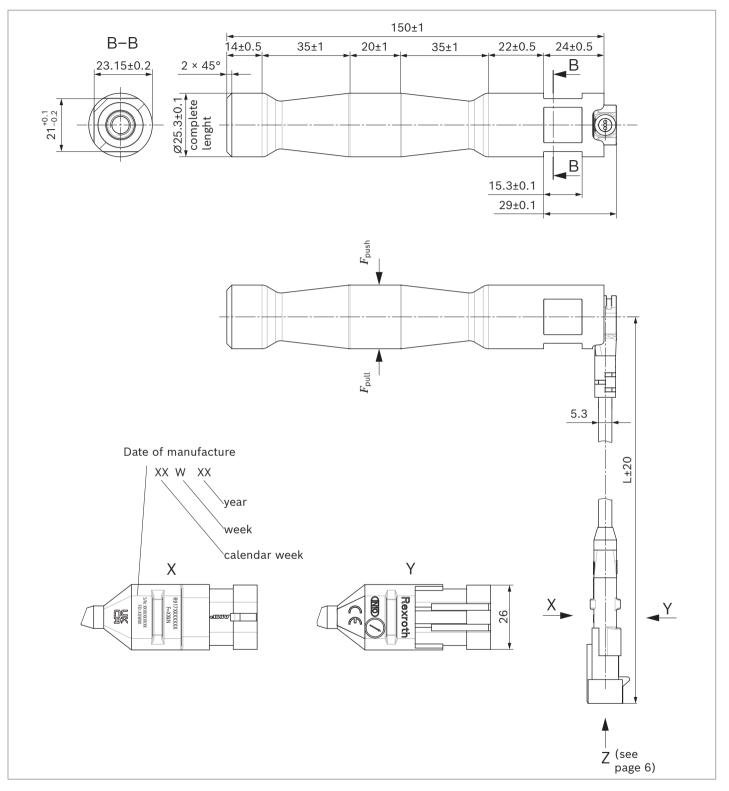
# 4 **DP1-25** | BODAS Draft sensor Dimensions

# Dimensions

# DP1-25 with straight cable version

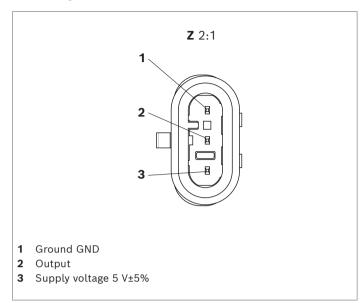


#### ▼ DP1-25 with 90° angular cable version



# **Connector AMP Superseal**

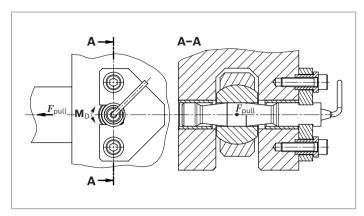
#### Pin assignment



#### Mating connector R902602132<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation       | Ordering code | Quantity |
|-------------------|---------------|----------|
| Socket housing    | AMP 282087-1  | 1        |
| Socket contacts   | AMP 183025-1  | 3        |
| Single-wire seals | AMP 281934-2  | 3        |

# **Installation drawing**



- See installation drawing RA51761184, to minimize measuring uncertainties
- Defined draft application, e.g., ball bushing
- ► Floating mount in radial direction with key plate

<sup>1)</sup> The mating connector is not included in the scope of supply.

# Safety-related characteristics in accordance with ISO 25119

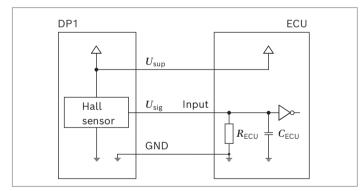
Safety function of the draft sensor DP1-25 is defined as the system integrity, i.e. DP1-25 shall sense and calculate the force applied on it correctly and convert the force into corresponding analog voltage output without failure.

- DP1-25 possesses a Category 1 architecture (single channel)
- DP1-25 fulfills the requirements of basic and well-tried safety principles
- DP1-25 contains no safety-related software

# Temperature profile and MTTF<sub>D</sub> and DC<sub>avg</sub>

| Temperature [°C] | Self heating [°C] | Working hours [%] | MTTF <sub>D</sub> [years] | DC <sub>avg</sub> [%] |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 10               | 5                 | 2                 |                           |                       |
| 20               | 5                 | 2                 |                           |                       |
| 30               | 5                 | 3                 |                           |                       |
| 40               | 5                 | 3                 |                           |                       |
| 50               | 5                 | 12.5              | 1361                      | 671)                  |
| 60               | 5                 | 12.5              |                           |                       |
| 70               | 5                 | 20                |                           |                       |
| 80               | 5                 | 25                |                           |                       |
| 85               | 5                 | 20                |                           |                       |

#### Failure detection possibilities



In case of an open circuit failure of the GND cable, output  $U_{\rm sig}$  of the DP1-25 is dependent of the ECU internal resistor  $R_{\rm ECU}$ . During machine system integration, an open circuit failure of the GND cable shall be simulated and the corresponding output signal ( $U_{\rm OC-GND}$ ) of the DP1-25 shall be measured. Please make sure (e.g. by adding additional resistors) that  $U_{\rm OC-GND} > 95\% U_{\rm sup}$ .

1) It is assumed that the machine control unit will

- Monitor the sensor supply voltage, and switch off the sensor in case of overcurrent, over- and undervoltage.
- React to the sensor out of range signal, and bring the machine into machine safe state

# Failures of the DP1-25 that will cause out-of-range output signals and therefore detectable by the machine control system are listed in the following table:

| Failure   | Failure reaction  | Failure response time |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{ m sig}$ , and/or DP1-25 internal failures that lead to the same effect    | Sensor output out-of-range: $U_{ m sig}$ < 5% $U_{ m sup}$  | immediately           |
| $U_{ m sig}$ short circuit to $U_{ m sup}$ and/or DP1-25 internal failures that lead to the same effect | Sensor output out-of-range: : $U_{ m sig}$ = $U_{ m sup}$   | immediately           |
| $U_{ m sig}$ short circuit to GND and/or DP1-25 internal failures that lead to the same effect          | Sensor output out-of-range: $U_{ m sig}$ = 0 V              | immediately           |
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{\rm sup}$ , and/or DP1-25 internal failures that lead to the same effect   | Sensor output out-of-range: $U_{ m sig}$ < 5% $U_{ m sup}$  | 5 ms <sup>1)</sup>    |
| Connector/ wire break of GND, and/or DP1-25 internal failures that lead to the same effect              | Sensor output out-of-range: $U_{ m sig}$ > 95% $U_{ m sup}$ | 5 ms <sup>1)</sup>    |
| Hall IC internal failures   | Sensor output out-of-range: $U_{ m sig}$ < 4% $U_{ m sup}$  | 5 ms                  |

<sup>1)</sup> Failure response time is valid for control unit with  $R_{\rm ECU}$  ≥ 50 kΩ and  $C_{\rm ECU}$  = 100 nF

# **Safety instructions**

# **General Instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- It is not permissible to open the sensor or to modify or repair the sensor. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could result in dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in depressurized and deenergized state.
- System developments, installation and commissioning of electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives must only be carried out by trained and experienced specialists who are sufficiently familiar with both the components used and with the complete system.
- While commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen dangers. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- No defective or incorrectly functioning components may be used. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to take into account all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permissible, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

# Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficiently large distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- The connector of the sensor is to be unplugged during electrical welding and painting operations.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the device.

# Notes on transport and storage

- Please inspect the device for any damages which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please immediately inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth.
- If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.
- The sensor must not be transported by holding it at the cable.

# Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor should only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a de-energized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to radiation interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be fixated so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting points).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

## Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and released in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Use outside of the specified and released boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in consequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.

#### Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permissible.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, interference in the component not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

# Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the tractor and determining the possible tractor safety functions.
- It is customer's responsibility to evaluate the complete safety-related system and to determine the suitability of DP1-25 for any tractor safety functions.
  - DP1-25 is able to support a safety level up to AgPL
     c, if integrated properly into a Category 2 tractor
     safety system following all relevant instructions in
     this datasheet.
  - The DP1-25 failure responses are listed in the table (page 6). It shall not be used if the failure responses including the response time is determined to be insufficient for the machine safety functions.

- The machine control system shall monitor the sensor supply voltage, and switch off the sensor in case of overcurrent, over- and undervoltage.
- The machine control system shall monitor the sensor output and react to the out-of-range voltages by bringing the machine into the safe state.
- If DP1-25 is operated outside the mechanical specification, this can result in a zero shift of the sensor output or even the breakage. Appropriate methods must be implemented by the machine manufacturer to prevent and detect these failures.
- An efficient field observation process shall be established by the customer. Any field failures involving the DP1-25 should be immediately notified to Bosch Rexroth, even if it is not covered by warranty.

## Disposal

 Disposal of the sensor and packaging must be in accordance with the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

## More detailed information

 Further information about the sensor can be found at www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics.

Bosch Rexroth AG Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen, Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2017. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serves to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# **BODAS Draft sensor KMB**



- Force measurement for hitch control and baling presses
- Measuring ranges ±25 kN to ±160 kN
- Output signal proportional voltage
- ▶ Supply voltage 5 V / 8 to 10 V
- ▶ Protection class up to IP67 / IP69K

#### Features

- Force sensor according to category 3 of ISO 730-1 rear-mounted three-point linkage
- Sensor element with magneto-elastic measurement principle
- Integrated electronics
- Output signal ratiometric and proportional to the force
- Zero point and sensitivity are calibrated

#### Contents

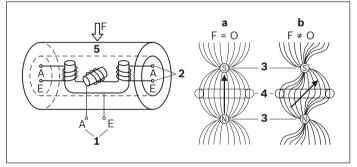
| Product description            | 2  |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Type code                      | 3  |
| Technical data                 | 5  |
| Diagrams/characteristic curves | 6  |
| Electrical connection          | 7  |
| Dimensions                     | 8  |
| Project planning information   | 9  |
| Installation instructions      | 10 |
| Information                    | 11 |
| Accessories                    | 13 |
| Safety Instructions            | 14 |

# **Product description**

The force sensor is constructed as a bearing bolt. Shear stress arises at the bearing position which is analyzed as a magneto-elastic effect.

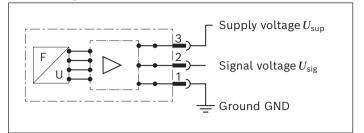
In the unloaded state a symmetrical magnetic field forms between the poles due to the primary coil. If tensile or compressive forces are introduced, the magnetic properties of the originally isotropic material change. The magnetic field becomes asymmetric as a result. This leads to a magnetic potential difference between the secondary poles. This causes a magnetic flux through the secondary circuit so that a voltage is induced in the secondary coils. This voltage is proportional to the force that is exerted. It is amplified an rectified in an integrated evaluation circuit. The sensor provides a ratiometric voltage (25 % to 75 % of the supply voltage). It is available for various measuring ranges and versions of cable. This sensor is a typical integral part of electro-hydraulic hitch control (EHC). This sensor is intended for being used in agricultural technology.

#### Functional principle



| 1 | Primary coil                |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 2 | Secondary coil              |
| 3 | Primary pole area           |
| 4 | Secondary pole area         |
| 5 | Steel sleeve                |
| а | Symmetrical magnetic field  |
| b | Asymmetrical magnetic field |

#### Block diagram



# Type code

| 01  | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 |   | 06 | 07 |
|-----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| КМВ |    |    |    |    | / | 30 |    |

КМВ

30

# Туре

01 Force measurement pin

## Load range

| 02 | ±25 kN  | 025 |
|----|---------|-----|
|    | ±40 kN  | 040 |
|    | ±50 kN  | 050 |
|    | ±60 kN  | 060 |
|    | ±90 kN  | 090 |
|    | ±110 kN | 110 |
|    | ±150 kN | 150 |
|    | ±160 kN | 160 |

## Supply voltage

| 03 | 5 ±0.5 V | 05 |
|----|----------|----|
|    | 8 V 12 V | 10 |

#### **Cable versions**

| 04 | Cable without protective sheath      | 1 |
|----|--------------------------------------|---|
|    | Cable with protective spiral sheath  | 2 |
|    | Cable with protective metal sheath   | 3 |
|    | Cable with protective plastic sheath | 4 |

#### Connector

| 05 | 5 AMP JPT Connector, 3-pin |   |
|----|----------------------------|---|
|    | DEUTSCH connector; 3-pin   | В |
|    | AMP Superseal 1.5          | С |

# Series

| 2 | 0 |
|---|---|
| U | n |
| ~ | ~ |

## Cable length

| 07 | 800 mm  | 08 |
|----|---------|----|
|    | 965 mm  | 09 |
|    | 1000 mm | 10 |
|    | 1500 mm | 15 |
|    | 1600 mm | 16 |
|    | 1800 mm | 18 |
|    | 2700 mm | 27 |

## 4 **KMB** | BODAS Draft sensor Product description

# Available variants

| Туре                 | Material number |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| KMB 025 05 1A/30-15  | R917007592      |
| KMB 025 05 4A/30-08  | R917008079      |
| KMB 025 05 4A/30-15  | R917008045      |
| KMB 025 10 1A/30-15  | R917000161      |
| KMB 025 10 4A/30-08  | R917000177      |
| KMB 025 10 4A/30-10  | R917000158      |
| KMB 025 10 4A/30-15  | R917000175      |
| KMB 040 05 1A/30-15  | R917008099      |
| KMB 040 05 3A/30-15  | R917008667      |
| KMB 040 05 4A/30-18  | R917008003      |
| KMB 040 10 1A/30-15  | R917000153      |
| KMB 040 10 2A/30-27  | R917000160      |
| KMB 040 10 3A/30-15  | R917000155      |
| KMB 040 10 3A/30-15  | R917001320      |
| KMB 040 10 4A/30-08  | R917000167      |
| KMB 040 10 4A/30-16  | R917000159      |
| KMB 040 10 4A/30-18  | R917000180      |
| KMB 050 05 2A/30-08  | R917008224      |
| KMB 050 05 2C/30-08  | R917014886      |
| KMB 050 10 2A/30-08  | R917000157      |
| KMB 060 05 1A/30-15  | R917008098      |
| KMB 060 10 1A/30-15  | R917000154      |
| KMB 060 10 2A/30-27  | R917000164      |
| KMB 060 05 3A/30-15  | R917008077      |
| KMB 060 10 3A/30-15  | R917000156      |
| KMB 060 05 4A/30-08  | R917009962      |
| KMB 060 05 4A/30-18  | R917008060      |
| KMB 060 10 4A/30-08  | R917000166      |
| KMB 060 10 4A/30-15  | R917000173      |
| KMB 060 10 4A/30-16  | R917000165      |
| KMB 060 10 4A/30-18  | R917000181      |
| KMB 090 10 1A/30-15  | R917000168      |
| KMB 090 10 1A/30-15  | R917000171      |
| KMB 090 10 2A/30-27  | R917001969      |
| KMB 090 05 3A/30- 15 | R917008078      |
| KMB 090 10 3A/30-15  | R917000163      |
| KMB 090 05 4A/30-18  | R917008061      |
| KMB 090 10 4A/30-15  | R917000172      |
| KMB 090 10 4A/30-18  | R917000275      |
| KMB 110 05 1A/30-15  | R917005142      |

| Туре                | Material number |  |
|---------------------|-----------------|--|
| KMB 110 10 1A/30-15 | R917000179      |  |
| KMB 110 10 2A/30-08 | R917000162      |  |
| KMB 150 10 1A/30-15 | R917A05986      |  |

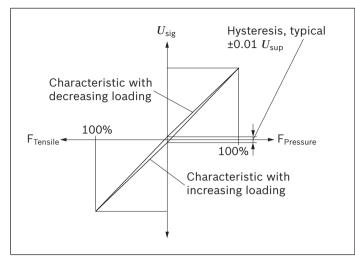
Further variants on request.

# **Technical data**

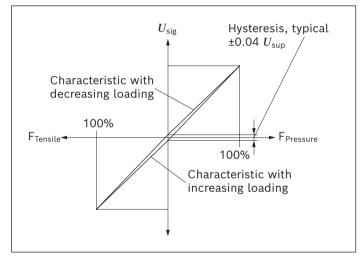
| Туре  |                                     | 025                                   | 040   | 050           | 060  | 090          | 110           | 150        |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------|--|--------------|---------------|------------|
| Load range  | F                                   | ±25 kN                                | ±40 kN  | ±50 kN        | ±60 kN   | ±90 kN       | ±110 kN       | ±150 kN    |
| Overload range: standard                                |                                     | ±80 kN                                | ±80 kN  | ±80 kN        | ±160 kN  | ±160 kN      | ±160 kN       | ±220 kN    |
| Electrically measurable overlo                          | ad                                  | +1.2 F <sub>press</sub>               | –1.5 F <sub>te</sub>  | ensile        |  |              |               |            |
| Supply voltage  | $U_{ m sup}$                        |                                       | controlled v<br>t supply from                                     | 0             | e electrical s                                   | ystem (batte | ery)) or 5±0. | 5 V        |
| Supply current  | <br>sup                             | 810 V:                                |   |               | rrent = 20 m/<br>rrent = 40 m/                   |              |               |            |
| Signal voltage  | $U_{ m sig}$                        |                                       | 5% <i>U<sub>sup</sub></i> at 8<br>5% <i>U<sub>sup</sub></i> at 5± |               |  |              |               |            |
| Lower clamping voltage                                  | $U_{ m Clamp\ Low}$                 |                                       | t 8 10 V;<br>at 5±0.5 V   |               |  |              |               |            |
| Upper clamping voltage                                  | $U_{ m Clamp \; High}$              |                                       | at 8 10 V;<br>at 5±0.5 V  |               |  |              |               |            |
| Load resistance   |                                     | ≥ 10 kΩ<br>(≥ 50 kΩ,<br>detected)     |   | afety-related | l application                                    | s, where GN  | D wire brea   | k shall be |
| Characteristic curve                                    |                                     | 1                                     | 1   | 1             | 2  | 2            | 2             | 2          |
| Hysteresis  |                                     | See offer                             | drawings  |               |  |              |               |            |
| Operating temperature range                             |                                     | -35 +85 °C                            |   |               |  |              |               |            |
| Maximum temperature for dry<br>for painting:            | ing process                         | +130 °C at max. 2 hrs                 |   |               |  |              |               |            |
|   | AMP JPT                             | IP67 and                              | IP69K   |               |  |              |               |            |
| Type of protection with in-<br>stalled mating connector | AMP Superseal 1.5                   | IP69K                                 |   |               |  |              |               |            |
| stated mating connector                                 | DEUTSCH                             | IP66K                                 |   |               |  |              |               |            |
| Vibrational load  |                                     | 24 g                                  |   |               |  |              |               |            |
| Mating connector  |                                     | 3-pin connector with single-wire seal |   |               |  |              |               |            |
| Electromagnetic compatibili-<br>ty                      | ISO 11452-5 2002-04;<br>1 MHz 2 GHz | 150 V/m                               | $\leq \pm 0.5\% U_{sup}$  |               |  |              |               |            |
| CE  |                                     | ISO 1498                              | 2:2009  |               |  |              |               |            |
| Storage time  |                                     | between                               | -10 °C and +  | 30 °C. For s  | nidity of 60 %<br>short periods<br>o +40 °C is p | of up to 10  |               |            |

# **Diagrams/characteristic curves**

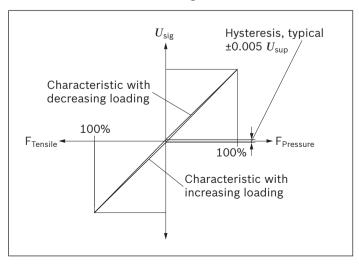
Characteristic curve 1 (load range up to 50 kN or 5 V versions)



 Characteristic curve 1 for AMP Superseal 1.5 (load range up to 50 kN)



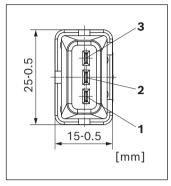
Characteristic curve 2 (load range from 60 kN)



# **Electrical connection**

# Connector

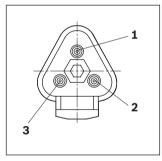
# ▼ Pin Assignment AMP JPT



Connecting  $U_{\rm sup}$  with GND will cause a short-circuit. The short-circuit current must not exceed 1 A. Therefore, the current in the system must be limited.

| Pin | Connection     |              |
|-----|----------------|--------------|
| 1   | Weight         | GND          |
| 2   | Signal voltage | $U_{ m sig}$ |
| 3   | Supply voltage | $U_{ m sup}$ |

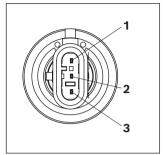
#### Pin assignment DEUTSCH



Connecting  $U_{sup}$  with GND will cause a short-circuit. The short-circuit current must not exceed 1 A. Therefore, the current in the system must be limited.

| Pin | Connection     |                               |
|-----|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1   | Supply voltage | $U_{\scriptscriptstyle{sup}}$ |
| 2   | Signal voltage | $U_{ m sig}$                  |
| 3   | Weight         | GND                           |

## ▼ Pin assignment AMP Superseal 1.5

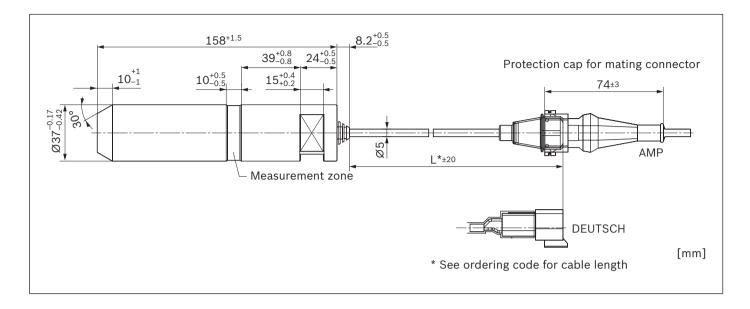


Connecting  $U_{\rm sup}$  with GND will cause a short-circuit. The short-circuit current must not exceed 1 A. Therefore, the current in the system must be limited.

| Connection     |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Weight         | GND                      |
| Signal voltage | $U_{ m sig}$             |
| Supply voltage | $U_{ m sup}$             |
|                | Weight<br>Signal voltage |

8 **KMB** | BODAS Draft sensor Dimensions

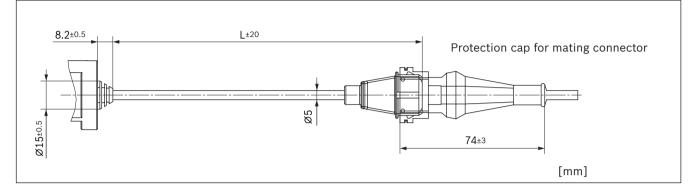
# Dimensions



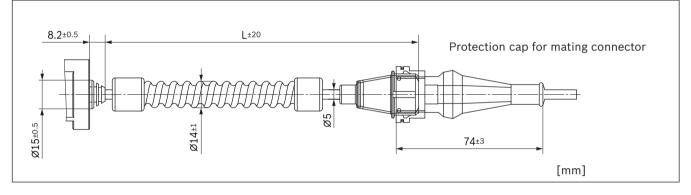
# **Project planning information**

# **Cable versions**

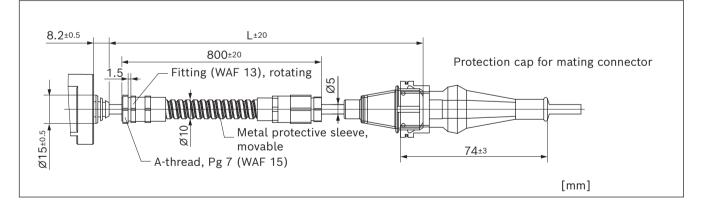
▼ Cable without protective sheath



# ▼ Cable with protective spiral sheath

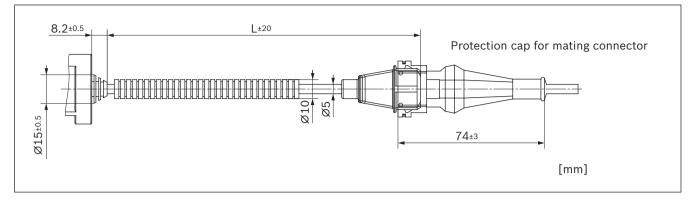


#### ▼ Cable with protective metal sheath

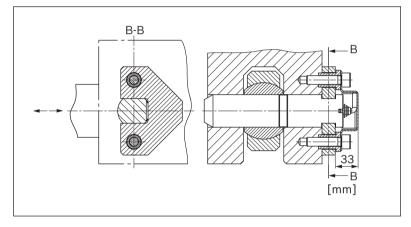


#### 10 **KMB** | BODAS Draft sensor Installation instructions

#### ▼ Cable with protective plastic sheath



# Installation instructions



- See installation drawing Y 830 304 223 to avoid measurement uncertainties
- Defined force application, e.g. ball-type nipple
- ► Float mounting in radial direction with key plate

# Information

# Safety-related characteristics in accordance with ISO 25119:2018

Safety function of the draft sensor KMB is defined as the system integrity, i.e. KMB should sense, calculate the force applied on it correctly and convert the force into corresponding analog voltage output without failure.

- The KMB possesses a Category B architecture (single channel)
- ▶ The KMB contains no safety-related software
- ► The KMB fulfills the requirements of basic and well-tried safety principles

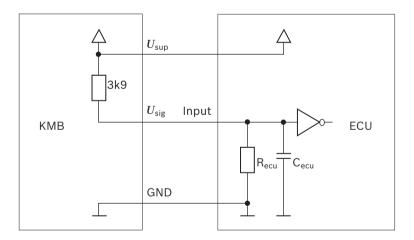
Temperature profile and the corresponding  $\text{MTTF}_{\text{D}}$  and  $\text{DC}_{\text{avg}}$ 

| Temperature | Self heating | Working hours | MTTFD   | DC <sub>avg</sub> <sup>1)</sup> |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------|---------------------------------|
| (°C)        | (°C)         | (%)           | (years) | (%)                             |
| 10          | 5            | 2             |         |                                 |
| 20          | 5            | 2             |         |                                 |
| 30          | 5            | 12            |         |                                 |
| 40          | 5            | 13            |         |                                 |
| 50          | 5            | 17            | 738     | 35                              |
| 60          | 5            | 18            |         |                                 |
| 70          | 5            | 15            |         |                                 |
| 80          | 5            | 15            |         |                                 |
| 85          | 5            | 6             |         |                                 |

 $\ensuremath{\scriptscriptstyle 1}\xspace$  1) It is assumed that the machine control unit will

- monitor the sensor supply voltage, and switch off the sensor in case of over-current, over- and under-voltage.

- react to the out of range sensor outputs, and bring the machine into machine safe state



# **Failure detection possibilities**

The KMB contains an internal resistance of 3.9 k $\Omega$  between the  $U_{sup}$  and  $U_{sig}$ . At an open circuit failure of the KMB GND cable, the KMB internal resistance will work with the ECU internal input resistance  $R_{ECU}$  as a voltage divider and results in a  $U_{sig}$  that is dependent of the  $R_{ECU}$  but less than  $U_{sup}$ . During machine system integration, an open circuit failure of the KMB GND cable shall be simulated and the corresponding KMB output signal ( $U_{OC GND}$ ) shall be measured. Please make sure (e.g. by adding additional resistors) that  $U_{OC GND} > 92\%$   $U_{sup}$ .

Failures of the KMB that will cause out-of-range output signals and therefore detectable by the machine control system is listed in the following table:

| Failure  | Failure reaction  | Failure response time |
|--|---|-----------------------|
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{\text{sig}}$ , and/or KMB internal failures that lead to the same effect  | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{sig} < 8\% U_{sup}$    | immediate             |
| $U_{\rm sig}$ short circuit to $U_{\rm sup}$ and/or KMB internal failures that lead to the same effect | Sensor output out-of-range: $U_{\rm sig}$ = $U_{\rm sup}$ | immediate             |
| $U_{\rm sig}$ short circuit to GND and/or KMB internal failures that lead to the same effect           | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{\rm sig}$ = 0 V        | immediate             |
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{sup}$ ,<br>and/or KMB internal failures that lead to the<br>same effect   | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{sig} < 8\% U_{sup}$    | 250 ms <sup>1)</sup>  |
| Connector/ wire break of GND,<br>and/or KMB internal failures that lead to the<br>same effect          | Sensor output out-of-range:<br>$U_{sig} > 92\% U_{sup}$   | 250 ms <sup>1)</sup>  |

1) Failure response time valid for control unit with  $R_{\rm ECU}$  = 50 ... 200 k $\Omega$  and  $C_{\rm ECU}$  = 100 nF

# Accessories

## AMP JPT mating connector R917000515<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation                        | Number | Ordering details         | Ordering details         |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Housing                            | 1      | 1928402579 <sup>2)</sup> | 1928402579 <sup>2)</sup> |  |  |  |  |  |
| Protective cap                     | 1      | 1280703022 <sup>2)</sup> | 1280703022 <sup>2)</sup> |  |  |  |  |  |
| Contacts                           | 3      | 929939 <sup>3)</sup>     | 929939 <sup>3)</sup>     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Single-wire seal                   | 3      | 828 905-1 <sup>3)</sup>  | at FLK cable type        |  |  |  |  |  |
| (wire size 0.5 1 mm <sup>2</sup> ) | 3      | 828 904-1 <sup>3)</sup>  | at FLKr, FLX cable       |  |  |  |  |  |

#### AMP Superseal 1.5 mating connector<sup>4)</sup>

| Designation      | Number | Ordering details       |
|------------------|--------|------------------------|
| Housing          | 1      | 282 087-15)            |
| Contacts         | 3      | 183 035-15)            |
| Single-wire seal | 3      | 281934-4 <sup>5)</sup> |

## DEUTSCH mating connector <sup>6)</sup>

| Designation        | Ordering details         |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Plug-in connection | DEUTSCH DT 04-3P7)       |
| Wedge locking      | DEUTSCH W 3P7)           |
| Contacts           | DEUTSCH 0460-202-161417) |

6) The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery.

<sup>2)</sup> Available from Bosch

<sup>3)</sup> Available from AMP

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4)</sup> The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery.

<sup>5)</sup> Available from AMP

<sup>7)</sup> Available from DEUTSCH

# **Safety Instructions**

# **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a deenergized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components not in proper working order. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

# Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g., exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be disconnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.

# Notes on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

# Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a deenergized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

# Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, current, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Use outside of the specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.

# Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in the chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, unintended interventions in the device not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

# Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the machine and determining the possible machine safety functions.
- It is customer's responsibility to evaluate the complete safety-related system and to determine the suitability of KMB for any machine safety functions.
  - KMB as a single component fulfills the requirements of ISO 25119:2018 AgPL b, restricted by DC. However, if used as part of a Category 2 machine safetyrelated system, where a better DC could be reached via monitoring by the logic subsystem and/or additional test concepts, it is capable to support a safety level up to AgPL c.
  - The KMB failure responses are listed in the table above. The KMB shall not be used if the failure responses including the response time is determined to be insufficient for the machine safety functions.
- The machine control system shall monitor the sensor supply voltage, and switch off the sensor in case of over-current, over- and under-voltage.
- The machine control system shall monitor the sensor output and react to the out-of-range outputs by bring

the machine into the safe state.

- If the KMB is operated outside the mechanical specification, this can result in a zero shift of the sensor output or even the breakage of the KMB. Appropriate methods must be implemented by the machine manufacturer to prevent and detect these failures.
- An efficient field observation process shall be established by the customer. Any field failures involving the KMB should be immediately notified to Bosch Rexroth, even if it is not covered by warranty.

# Disposal

 Disposal of the sensor and packaging must be in accordance with the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

# **Further information**

 Further information about the sensor can be found at www.boschrexroth.de/mobilelektronik.

#### Bosch Rexroth AG

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2004 All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights.

The data specified above only serve to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# **BODAS Pressure sensor PR3**



# Features

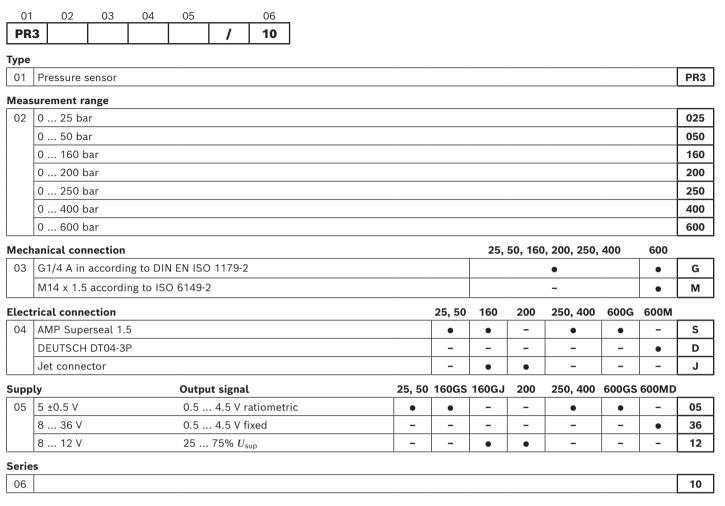
- ▶ Thin-film measurement principle
- Compact dimensions for all pressure ranges
- Shock and vibration resistant
- ► EMC characteristics to 100 V/m
- ▶ High resistance to pressure spikes
- Very good resistance to temperature shock
- ► CE conformity

- Measurement ranges to 25, 50, 160, 200, 250, 400, 600 bar
- Ratiometric output signal 0.5 to 4.5 V with 5 V supply voltage
- Fixed output signal 0.5 to 4.5 V with 8 to 36 V supply voltage
- Output signal 25% to 75% supply voltage with 8 to 12 V supply voltage
- Type of protection: IP67 and IP69K

# Content

| Ordering code  | 2  |
|--|----|
| Description  | 3  |
| Technical data   | 3  |
| Dimensions   | 5  |
| Connector  | 6  |
| Manufacturer confirmation of MTTF <sub>D</sub> -values | 7  |
| Installation instructions                              | 13 |
| Safety instructions                                    | 13 |

# **Ordering code**



• = Available - = Not available

## **Available variants**

| Туре |     |   |   |         | Material number | Minimum torque | Maximum torque |
|------|-----|---|---|---------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| PR3  | 025 | G | S | 05 / 10 | R917008819      | 25 Nm          | 30 Nm          |
| PR3  | 050 | G | S | 05 / 10 | R917008821      | 25 Nm          | 30 Nm          |
| PR3  | 160 | G | S | 05 / 10 | R917008822      | 25 Nm          | 30 Nm          |
| PR3  | 250 | G | S | 05 / 10 | R917008823      | 25 Nm          | 30 Nm          |
| PR3  | 400 | G | S | 05 / 10 | R917008824      | 25 Nm          | 30 Nm          |
| PR3  | 600 | G | S | 05 / 10 | R917008825      | 30 Nm          | 45 Nm          |
| PR3  | 160 | G | J | 12 / 10 | R917008828      | 25 Nm          | 30 Nm          |
| PR3  | 200 | G | J | 12 / 10 | R917008829      | 25 Nm          | 30 Nm          |
| PR3  | 600 | Μ | D | 36 / 10 | R917008826      | 30 Nm          | 45 Nm          |

# Description

This sensor is used for measuring pressure in hydraulic circuits, but is also suitable for measuring all kinds of gases of fluid group 2 according to the pressure vessel directive up to 200 bar (e.g. air). Due to its outstanding characteristics, it is also ideally suited for use in mobile hydraulics: shock and vibration resistance, type of

protection, resistance to pressure spikes, resistance to temperature shock, EMC characteristics (up to 100 V/m), and much more. The measurement principle uses a hermetically welded thin-film measurement cell, which ensures long-term leak resistance. The sensor signal can be directly evaluated by a BODAS controller RC.

# **Technical data**

| Type PR3   | 025<br>GS05         | 050<br>GS05                                      | 160<br>GS05             | 250<br>GS05 | 400<br>GS05 | 600<br>GS05 | 600<br>MD36                              | 160<br>GJ12                           | 200<br>GJ12   |  |
|--|---------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Pressure Equipment Directive                       | _                   | -  | _                       | -           | -           | 2014/68/EU  | 2014/68/EU                               | -                                     | -             |  |
| Measurement range k                                | oar 0 25            | 0 50   | 0 160                   | 0 250       | 0 400       | 0 600       | 0 600                                    | 0 160                                 | 0 200         |  |
| Bursting pressure k                                | oar 125             | 250  | 800                     | 1200        | 1700        | 2400        | 2400                                     | 800                                   | 1000          |  |
| Output signal                                      | 0.5 4               | .5 V, ratio                                      | ometric                 |             |             | 1           | 0.5 4.5 V, fixed                         | 25 75% U <sub>sup</sub>               |               |  |
| Supply voltage $U_{sup}$                           | 5 ± 0.5             | 5 ± 0.5 V  |                         |             |             |             |  | 8 12 V                                |               |  |
| Connector  | AMP Su              | perseal <sup>-</sup>                             | 1.5                     |             |             |             | DEUTSCH DT04-3P                          | Jet conne                             | Jet connector |  |
| Parts contacting measuring materi                  | als CrNi ste        | eel, HNBF  | 3                       |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Housing material                                   | PPS GF              | 40/CrNi  | steel                   |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Load resistance                                    |                     |  | onnectors<br>ram of sig |             |             | age 4)      |  |                                       |               |  |
| Maximum current consumption                        |                     |  |                         |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| For voltage interface                              | ≤ 5 mA              | without l  | oad                     |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Jet connector variants                             | ≤ 10 m/             | A without  | load                    |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Response time (10 90%)                             | ≤ 2 ms              | ≤ 2 ms ≤ 2 ms                                    |                         |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Overall accuracy                                   | ≤ ±2%               |  |                         |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Reproducibility                                    | ≤ 0.2%              | of tensio  | ning                    |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Stability per year                                 | ≤ 0.3%              | ≤ 0.3% of tensioning (with reference conditions) |                         |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Medium temperature range                           | -40 •               | -40 +125 °C                                      |                         |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Ambient temperature range                          | -40 •               | -40 +100 °C                                      |                         |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Storage temperature range                          | -40                 | -40 +120 °C                                      |                         |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Compensated range                                  | 0 +80               | ) °C   |                         |             |             |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Middle temperature coefficient zer point           | o ≤ 0.15 °          | % of tens  | ioning / 1              | 0K in com   | pensated    | range       |  |                                       |               |  |
| Middle temperature coefficient of sioning          | ten- ≤ 0.15 s       | % of tens  | ioning / 1              | 0K in com   | pensated    | range       |  |                                       |               |  |
| Temperature error in the nominal temperature range | ≤ 1 % o             | f tension  | ing typ. ≤              | 1.5% of t   | ensioning   |             |  |                                       |               |  |
| Electromagnetic compatibility EM                   | Irradiat<br>Emissic | ion: ISO<br>ns: DIN I                            |                         | 982:2009    | (ESD acc    | 0           | 10605:2023-06 fund<br>nctional state B)  | ctional state                         | eC,           |  |
| Electrostatic discharge<br>(ESD) <sup>1)</sup>     | Accordi             |  |                         |             | discharge   | ±8 kV (powe | red up and unpower<br>ered up and unpowe | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |               |  |

<sup>1)</sup> The control unit have to be insensitive to ESD pulses at the signal inputs, because the sensor does not actively suppress these pulses on the signal line.

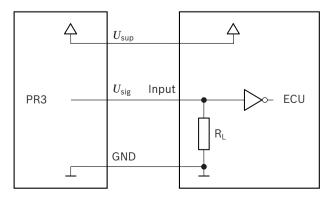
# 4 **PR3** | BODAS Pressure sensor Technical data

| EMC directive 2014/30  | U Applied standards:  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| with CE mark   | DIN EN ISO 14982:2009 (ESD according to   |  |  |  |  |
|  | ISO 10605:2023-06 functional state C, ISO 7637 pulse  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1: functional state C, ISO 7637 pulse 5: functional   |  |  |  |  |
|  | state B), ISO 13766-1:2019, EN 12895:2020   |  |  |  |  |
| Compliance with RoHS   | ubstance restrictions using the exemptions according to RoHS directive  |  |  |  |  |
| 2011/65/EU   |   |  |  |  |  |
| existing   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 20 million cycles (10% 90% of nominal pressure)  |   |  |  |  |  |
| 50 g (DIN EN 60068-2-27, 11 ms), 500 g (DIN EN 60068-2-27, 1 ms)   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 20 g (DIN EN 60068-2-6, 5 2000 Hz)   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Protection from voltage reversal, short circuits and undervoltage; protection from   |   |  |  |  |  |
| overvoltage in the defined supply voltage range  |   |  |  |  |  |
| AMP Superseal 1.5  | IP67 and IP69K  |  |  |  |  |
| DEUTSCH DT04-3P IP67   |   |  |  |  |  |
| approx. 50 g   |   |  |  |  |  |
| fac- 5 years at an average relative humidity of 60 % and a temperature between -10 °C and +30 °C. For short periods of up to 100 hours a storage temperature of -20 °C to +40 °C is permissible. |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | Compliance with RoHS su<br>2011/65/EU<br>existing<br>20 million cycles (10%<br>50 g (DIN EN 60068-2-27<br>20 g (DIN EN 60068-2-6,<br>Protection from voltage ro<br>overvoltage in the defined<br>AMP Superseal 1.5<br>DEUTSCH DT04-3P<br>approx. 50 g<br>5 years at an average rela |  |  |  |  |

# ▼ The following oils are suitable for the PR3:

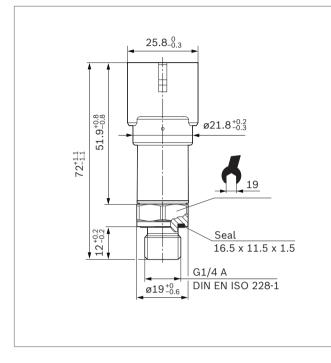
| HETG, HE | PG, HFE, HFB, HFC, HFA                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| HEES:    | Panolin HLP Synth 46   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Naturelle HF-E46   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Naturelle HFX 32   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Hydraulic HE 15  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Hydraulic HE 46  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Plantosyns Super S40   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Hydraulic oil based on mineral oils according to DIN 51524   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | HLP according to DIN 51524                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Hydraulic oil HVLP 32/46/68 according to DIN 51524           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | HD SAE 10 W 40   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | HETG Fuchs Plantohyd 40/ Fragol TR46                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | HEES Fuchs Plantosyns Super S40/ Fragol Hydraulic HE 15 + 46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Motor oil according to API-C                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Motor oil according to API-CD                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Motor oil according to API-CF                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Colourant Renolin FST 101                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HFD:     | On request   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

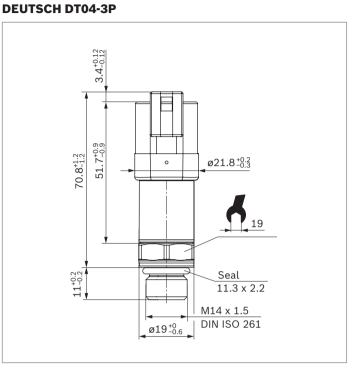
# Circuit diagram of signal evaluation



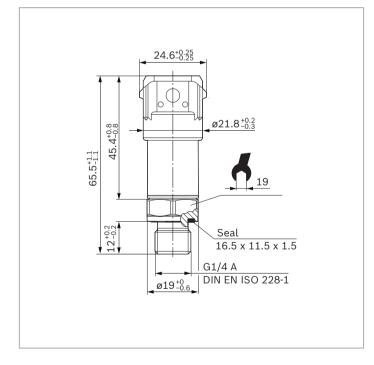
# Dimensions

## **AMP Superseal**





### Jet connector

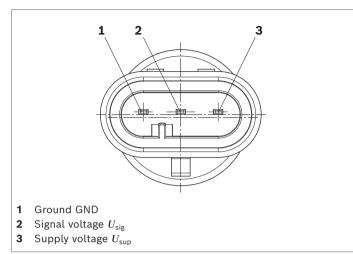


6 **PR3** | BODAS Pressure sensor Connector

# Connector

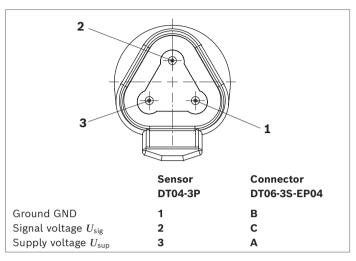
## AMP Superseal

## Pin assignment



## DEUTSCH DT04-3P

## Pin assignment



### Mating connector <sup>1)</sup>

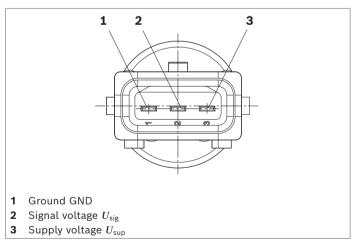
| Designation              | Number | Material number          |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| Mating connector set     |        | R902602132 <sup>1)</sup> |
| Socket housing 3-pin     | 1      | 282087-1 <sup>2)</sup>   |
| Single-wire seal, yellow | 3      | 281934-2 <sup>2)</sup>   |
| Socket contact           | 3      | 183025-1 <sup>2)</sup>   |

| Designation          | Number | Material number              |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| Mating connector set |        | R902603524 <sup>1)</sup>     |
| Housing 3-pin        | 1      | DT06-3S-EP043)               |
| Wedge                | 1      | W3S <sup>3)</sup>            |
| Sockets              | 3      | 0462-201-16141 <sup>3)</sup> |

# Jet connector

Mating connector <sup>1)</sup>

## Pin assignment



#### Mating connector <sup>1)</sup>

| Designation                             | Number | Material number          |
|---|--------|--------------------------|
| Bosch connector, 3-pin                  |        | R917000515 <sup>1)</sup> |
| Connector housing with retention spring | 1      | 1928402579 <sup>4)</sup> |
| Contact for mini timer                  | 3      | 929939 <sup>2)</sup>     |
| Protection cap                          | 1      | 1280703022 <sup>4)</sup> |
| Single seal                             | 3      | 828904-1 <sup>2)</sup>   |

 The mating connectors are not included in the scope of supply. These are available from Bosch Rexroth under the corresponding material numbers.

2) Available from AMP

3) Available from DEUTSCH

4) Available from Bosch

# Manufacturer confirmation of MTTF<sub>D</sub>-values

The  $MTTF_D$ -values was determined in accordance with ISO 13849-1 Appendix D, Parts Count Method.

According to ISO 13849-2, the product meets the basic safety principles and the well-tried safety principles to the extent that they apply to the product.

The sensor is not a safety component in the sense of Directive on Machinery 2006/42/EC and has not been developed according to ISO 13849-1, respectively ISO 13849-2.

## Note

The  $MTTF_D$ -values given are only valid for the sensor. For assessment of the functional safety for sensors according to ISO 13849-1, the entire signal chain has to be considered. For this reason, the corresponding kinematics (e.g. geared ring) are also to be taken into account for sensor application in hydraulic drive units.

## **PR3 DEUTSCH-Connector**

## Valid for PR3-600MD36

Calculated with IEC TR 62380:2004 with real stress of the components

| Ambient temperatur                           | Self-heating             |          |                |               |           |             |             |  |  |
|--|--------------------------|----------|----------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|--|
| Control unit [°C]                            | [°C]                     | 1        | 2              | 3             | 4         | 5           | 6           |  |  |
| 10   | 10                       | 1        | 1              | 1             | 1         | 1           | 0           |  |  |
| 30   | 10                       | 2        | 2              | 2             | 2         | 1           | 0           |  |  |
| 40   | 10                       | 3        | 3              | 3             | 3         | 1           | 0           |  |  |
| 50   | 10                       | 4        | 3              | 3             | 3         | 1           | 100         |  |  |
| 60   | 10                       | 5        | 3              | 3             | 3         | 1           | 0           |  |  |
| 70   | 10                       | 6        | 3              | 3             | 3         | 1           | 0           |  |  |
| 80   | 10                       | 79       | 85             | 3             | 3         | 1           | 0           |  |  |
| 90   | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 82            | 3         | 1           | 0           |  |  |
| 100  | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 79        | 92          | 0           |  |  |
| 110  | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 125  | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]             | 4h per day               | 845      | 841            | 756           | 685       | 872         | 3547        |  |  |
| with use                                     | 8h per day               | 802      | 797            | 712           | 639       | 617         | 3211        |  |  |
|  | 16h per day              | 721      | 715            | 632           | 562       | 536         | 2672        |  |  |
|  | 24h per day              | 783      | 774            | 661           | 570       | 534         | 4673        |  |  |
| Ambient temperatur                           | Self-heating             | Temperat | ure profile, O | perating time | share [%] |             |             |  |  |
| Control unit [°C]                            | [°C]                     | 7        | 8              | 9             | 10        | 11          | 12          |  |  |
| 10   | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 30   | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 40   | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 50   | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 60   | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 70   | 10                       | 100      | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 80   | 10                       | 0        | 100            | 0             | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 90   | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 100           | 0         | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 100  | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 100       | 0           | 0           |  |  |
| 110  | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 100         | 0           |  |  |
| 125  | 10                       | 0        | 0              | 0             | 0         | 0           | 100         |  |  |
| 120  |                          | 0047     | 2743           | 2470          | 2205      | 1952        | 1605        |  |  |
|  | 4h per day               | 3017     | 2745           | 2470          |           |             |             |  |  |
| MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]             | 4h per day<br>8h per day | 2582     | 2743           | 1978          | 1705      | 1457        | 1139        |  |  |
| MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]<br>with use |                          |          |                |               |           | 1457<br>947 | 1139<br>704 |  |  |

## **PR3 AMP-Connector**

Valid for PR3-025GS05, PR3-050GS05, PR3-160GS05, PR3-250GS05, PR3-400GS05, PR3-600GS05 Calculated with IEC TR 62380:2004 with real stress of the components

| Ambient temperatur  | Self-heating           | Temperat  | ure profile, Op | perating time | share [%] |           |             |
|---|------------------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| Control unit [°C]   | [°C]                   | 1         | 2               | 3             | 4         | 5         | 6           |
| 10  | 10                     | 1         | 1               | 1             | 1         | 1         | 0           |
| 30  | 10                     | 2         | 2               | 2             | 2         | 1         | 0           |
| 40  | 10                     | 3         | 3               | 3             | 3         | 1         | 0           |
| 50  | 10                     | 4         | 3               | 3             | 3         | 1         | 100         |
| 60  | 10                     | 5         | 3               | 3             | 3         | 1         | 0           |
| 70  | 10                     | 6         | 3               | 3             | 3         | 1         | 0           |
| 30  | 10                     | 79        | 85              | 3             | 3         | 1         | 0           |
| 90  | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 82            | 3         | 1         | 0           |
| 100   | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 79        | 92        | 0           |
| 110   | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 125   | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]                                  | 4h per day             | 1077      | 1071            | 954           | 856       | 1048      | 4485        |
| with use  | 8h per day             | 1007      | 999             | 882           | 784       | 751       | 3954        |
|   | 16h per day            | 880       | 871             | 761           | 668       | 632       | 3159        |
|   | 24h per day            | 1038      | 1038            | 880           | 752       | 702       | 4626        |
| Ambient temperatur  | Self-heating           | Temperat  | ure profile, Op | perating time | share [%] |           |             |
| Control unit [°C]   | [°C]                   | 7         | 8               | 9             | 10        | 11        | 12          |
| 10  | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 30  | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 40  | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 50  | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 60  | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 70  | 10                     | 100       | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 80  | 10                     | 0         | 100             | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 90  | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 100           | 0         | 0         | 0           |
| 100   | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 100       | 0         | 0           |
| 100   | 10                     |           |                 | <u>^</u>      | 0         | 100       | 0           |
|   | 10                     | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 100       | -           |
| 110   |                        | 0<br>0    | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 100         |
| 110<br>125  | 10                     |           |                 |               |           |           |             |
| 100<br>110<br>125<br>MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]<br>with use | 10<br>10               | 0         | 0               | 0             | 0         | 0         | 100         |
| 110<br>125<br>MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]                    | 10<br>10<br>4h per day | 0<br>3662 | 0<br>3260       | 0<br>2876     | 0<br>2516 | 0<br>2186 | 100<br>1751 |

## **PR3 JET-Connector**

Valid for PR3-160GJ12 and PR3-200GJ12 Calculated with IEC TR 62380:2004 with real stress of the components

| Ambient temperatur                           | Self-heating | g Temperature profile, Operating time share [%] |              |              |             |             |            |  |  |
|--|--------------|---|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------|--|--|
| Control unit [°C]                            | [°C]         | 1   | 2            | 3            | 4           | 5           | 6          |  |  |
| 10   | 10           | 1   | 1            | 1            | 1           | 1           | 0          |  |  |
| 30   | 10           | 2   | 2            | 2            | 2           | 1           | 0          |  |  |
| 40   | 10           | 3   | 3            | 3            | 3           | 1           | 0          |  |  |
| 50   | 10           | 4   | 3            | 3            | 3           | 1           | 100        |  |  |
| 60   | 10           | 5   | 3            | 3            | 3           | 1           | 0          |  |  |
| 70   | 10           | 6   | 3            | 3            | 3           | 1           | 0          |  |  |
| 80   | 10           | 79  | 85           | 3            | 3           | 1           | 0          |  |  |
| 90   | 10           | 0   | 0            | 82           | 3           | 1           | 0          |  |  |
| 100  | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 79          | 92          | 0          |  |  |
| 110  | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 125  | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]             | 4h per day   | 843   | 838          | 751          | 678         | 821         | 3543       |  |  |
| with use                                     | 8h per day   | 788   | 782          | 695          | 621         | 596         | 3120       |  |  |
|  | 16h per day  | 690   | 683          | 599          | 528         | 501         | 2489       |  |  |
|  | 24h per day  | 720   | 711          | 602          | 515         | 479         | 3721       |  |  |
| Ambient temperatur                           | Self-heating | Temperature profile, Operating time share [%]   |              |              |             |             |            |  |  |
| Control unit [°C]                            | [°C]         | 7   | 8            | 9            | 10          | 11          | 12         |  |  |
| 10   | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 30   | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 40   | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 50   | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 60   | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 70   | 10           | 100   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 30   | 10           | 0   | 100          | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 90   | 10           | 0   | 0            | 100          | 0           | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 100  | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 100         | 0           | 0          |  |  |
| 110  | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 100         | 0          |  |  |
| 125  | 10           | 0   | 0            | 0            | 0           | 0           | 100        |  |  |
|  | 41           | 2937  | 2631         | 2334         | 2051        | 1788        | 1437       |  |  |
| MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]             | 4h per day   |   |              |              |             |             |            |  |  |
|  | 8h per day   | 2422  | 2093         | 1788         | 1514        | 1274        | 974        |  |  |
| MTTF <sub>D</sub> -value [years]<br>with use |              | 2422<br>1765                                    | 2093<br>1458 | 1788<br>1195 | 1514<br>973 | 1274<br>971 | 974<br>578 |  |  |

## **Assessment of Safety Principles**

| Basic safety principle A1                         | Remarks   | Assessment  |
|---|---|---|
| Application of the principle of energy separation | The safe state is achieved by connection of energy. Please check process for stopping in ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.11.3.  | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
|   | Energy is supplied for actuation of movement of a mechanism. Please check process for movement in ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.11.3.   |   |
|   | Respect different operating categories, e.g. operating mode, mainte-<br>nance mode.   |   |
|   | Important: This principle may not be applied if a dangerous situation<br>can happen because of energy loss, e.g. release of a tool by loss of load-<br>ing force.   |   |
| Protection against unexpected movement            | Consideration of unexpected movement caused by stored energy and<br>after reestablishment of energy supply for different operation categories<br>like operating mode, maintenance mode etc.<br>A special device to let off stored energy may be is necessary. | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
|   | Special applications, e.g. for saving energy for clamping device or for ensuring of a position have to be considered separately.  |   |
| Well-tried safety principle A2                    |   |   |
| Application of components with defined breakdown  | The predominant occurring breakdown behavior of a component is known in advance and always the same. Please check ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.12.3  | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
| Basic safety principle C1                         |   |   |
| Application of principle energy separation        | The safe state will be achieved by activating of energy at all relevant devices. Please check process for stopping in ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.11.3.   | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
|   | Energy is supplied for actuation of movement of a mechanism Please check process for movement in ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.11.3.  |   |
|   | Respect different operating categories, e.g. operating mode, mainte-<br>nance mode.   |   |
|   | This principle may not be applied for some applications, e.g. if because of loss of hydraulic pressure an additional endangering happens.   |   |
| Protection against unexpected movement            | Consideration of unexpected movement caused by stored energy and<br>after reestablishment of energy supply for different operation categories<br>like operating mode, maintenance mode etc.<br>A special device to let off stored energy may be is necessary. | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
|   | Special applications, e.g. for saving energy for clamping device or for ensuring of a position have to be considered separately.  |   |

List of the safety principles that must be to take into account in the higher-level system.

| Basic safety principle D1                     | Remarks  | Assessment  |
|---|--|---|
| Application of energy separation<br>principle | A safe state will be achieved by disconnecting all important devices from<br>energy source, e.g. by application of a common closed contact (NC) for<br>inputs (tactile and position switch) and common open contact (NO) for<br>relay (see also ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.11.3).<br>In some cases exceptions are possible, e.g. if the breakdown of energy<br>source is an additional endangering. | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
|   | Time delayed functions can be necessary to achieve a safe state of the system (see IEC 60204-1:2005, 9.2.2).   |   |
| Protection against unexpected movement        | Protection of unexpected movement, e.g. recovering of energy supply (see ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.11.4, ISO 14118, IEC 60204-1).  | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
| Protection against steering current circuit   | Steering current circuit shall be protected according to IEC 60204-1:2005, 7.2 und 9.1.1.  | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
| Well-tried safety principle D2                |  |   |
| Avoidance of errors in cables                 | <ul> <li>In order to prevent short circuits between two lines:</li> <li>At every single line use a cable, which shield is connected to the protection system or</li> <li>In flat cables application of a protection conductor between all signal conductors.</li> </ul>  | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
| Limiting of energy                            | For supply of a limited amount of energy a capacitor has to be used, e.g. for clock pulse steering.  | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
| State alignment of breakdowns                 | If possible in case of breakdown all devices/circuits shall switch to a safe state or safe conditions.   | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |
| Directed breakdown                            | If realizable all components or systems shall be applied, where the case of breakdown is known ahead, (see ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.12.3).  | Request has to be<br>ensured by higher-level<br>system. |

# **Installation instructions**

## **Electrical connection**

- The device may only be installed by a trained electrician.
- The national and international specifications regarding the installation of electro-technical systems must be followed.
- ► Voltage supply according to SELV, PELV.
- De-energize the system.

# **Safety instructions**

## Risk of injury!

Overload pressures that exceed the specified maximum permissible pressure are to be prevented through appropriate measures. The specified bursting pressure must not be exceeded. Even exceeding the bursting pressure for brief periods can destroy the device.

## **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- It is not permissible to open the BODAS pressure sensor PR3 or to modify or repair the BODAS pressure sensor PR3. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could result in dangerous malfunctions.
- Only allow pressure measurement devices to be installed by trained and specialist personnel who are authorized by the system owner.
- Connections must only be opened while in a depressurized state!
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a depressurized and deenergized state.
- In order to prevent damage at the sensor and to maintain its unobjectionable functioning, professional air bleed of the hydraulic system is required.
- System developments, installation and commissioning of electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives must only be carried out by trained and experienced specialists who are sufficiently familiar with both the components used and with the complete system.

## **Mechanical connection**

 Before installing and removing the device, make certain that the system is not pressurized.

- While commissioning the BODAS pressure sensor PR3, the machine may pose unforeseen dangers. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- No defective or incorrectly functioning components may be used. If the BODAS pressure sensor PR3 should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Residual measurement materials in unmounted pressure measurement devices could endanger people, the environment and equipment. Take appropriate precautionary measures.
- In spite of taking great care in preparing this document, all conceivable application cases could not be taken into account. If information is lacking for your specific application, please contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The sensor may warm up at high liquid temperatures. Risk of burning!
  - Do not touch the device.
  - Protect the housing against contact with flammable substances and against unintentional contact secure.

## Pressure vessel directive

- Devices with MEV (measurement range end value) 600 bar correspond to directive 2014/68/EU and are not designed for overheated fluids of fluid group 2. These devices are manufactured and inspected according to module A.
- Devices with MEV 25 to 400 bar correspond to article 3 paragraph (3) of directive 2014/68/EU and are not designed and manufactured for overheated fluids of fluid group 2, in accordance with good engineering practice.

## Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the BODAS pressure sensor PR3 close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- A sufficiently large distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- The connector of the BODAS pressure sensor PR3 is to be unplugged during electrical welding and painting operations.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the device.

## Notes on transport and storage

- Please inspect the device for any damages which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please immediately inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth.
- If it is dropped, the BODAS pressure sensor PR3 must not be used any longer as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

## Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The BODAS pressure sensor PR3 should only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a de-energized state.
- Lines from the BODAS pressure sensor PR3 to the electronics must not be routed close to other powerconducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be fixated so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting points).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to radiation interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:

- Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
- If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.

## Intended use

- The BODAS pressure sensor PR3 is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/ restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Prior to installation, commissioning and operation, make certain that the correct pressure measurement device was selected with respect to measurement range, design and – based on the specific measurement conditions – parts which are in contact with measuring materials (corrosion). Furthermore, the respective national safety regulations are to be observed.
- Operation of the BODAS pressure sensor PR3 must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and released in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Use outside of the specified and released boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in consequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Failure to observe the respective specifications may result in serious bodily injury and/or property damage.

## Improper use

- Any use of the BODAS pressure sensor PR3 other than that described in chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permissible.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, interference in the component not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

## Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the mobile working machine and determining the possible safety-related functions.
- In safety-related applications, the customer is responsible for taking suitable measures for ensuring safety (sensor redundancy, plausibility check, emergency switch, etc.).
- Product data that is necessary to assess the safety of the machine are listed in this data sheet.

## Disposal

Disposal of the sensor and packaging must be in accordance with the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

## **Further information**

 Further information about the sensor can be found at / www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics. 16 **PR3** | BODAS Pressure sensor Safety instructions

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Glockeraustraße 2 89275 Elchingen Germany Tel. +49 7308 82-0 info.ma@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2013. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serve to describe the product. As our products are constantly being further developed, no statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# **BODAS Pressure sensor PR4**



- ▶ Thin-film measurement principle
- Measuring ranges 0 to 50 bar, 0 to 100 bar, 0 to 280 bar, 0 to 400 bar, 0 to 420 bar, 0 to 480 bar, 0 to 600 bar
- Output signal 0.5 to 4.5 V ratiometric at supply voltage 5 V or SENT according to SAE J2716 JAN 2010
- ▶ Protection class IP67/IP69K

| Features |
|----------|
|----------|

- ► Tightening torque up to 55 Nm
- ► High shock and vibration resistance
- ▶ High resistance to pressure peaks
- Very good temperature shock resistance
- ► High accuracy over the complete measuring range
- Compact robust construction
- Available electrical connections:
  - AMP Superseal 1.5
  - Bosch Compakt 1.1a
  - Deutsch DT04-3P
  - Trapez
- CE conformity

## Contents

| Type code   | 2  |
|---|----|
| Product description PR4 xxx xx 05/10              | 5  |
| Product description PR4 xxx xx SE/10              | 9  |
| Technical data                                    | 18 |
| Electrical connection (Pin assignment)            | 20 |
| Dimensions  | 21 |
| Mounting  | 25 |
| Safety-related characteristics in accordance with |    |
| ISO 13849, ISO 25119, ISO 19014-3, ISO 19014-4    | 27 |
| Accessories                                       | 28 |
| Safety Instructions                               | 30 |

## 2 **PR4** | BODAS Pressure sensor Type code

# Type code

|       |              | 01                       | 02                 | 03      | 04 | 05  |     |     |     |     |     | 0   | 6   |
|-------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|       | BODAS        | PR4                      |                    |         |    |     |     |     | - / |     |     | 1   | 0   |
| Туре  |              |                          |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 01    | Pressure se  | nsor                     |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | PR4 |
| Meas  | suring range |                          |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 02    | 0 50 bar     |                          |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 050 |
|       | 0 100 ba     | r                        |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 100 |
|       | 0 280 ba     | r                        |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 280 |
|       | 0 400 ba     | r                        |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 400 |
|       | 0 420 ba     | r                        |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 420 |
|       | 0 480 ba     | r                        |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 480 |
|       | 0 600 ba     | r                        |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 600 |
| Mech  | nanical conn | ection                   |                    |         |    | 050 | 100 | 280 | 400 | 420 | 480 | 600 |     |
| 03    | G 1/4 A in   | according to DIN         | EN ISO 1179-2      |         |    | •   | •   | •   | -   | •   | -   | -   | G   |
|       | M14 x 1.5 a  | ccording to ISO (        | 6149-2             |         |    | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | •   | •   | М   |
|       | 7/16-20 UN   | IF according to S        | AE J 1926-1        |         |    | -   | -   | •   | -   | •   | -   | •   | U7  |
|       | 9/16-18 UN   | IF according to S        | AE J 1926-1        |         |    | -   | -   | •   | -   | •   | -   | •   | U9  |
| Elect | rical connec | tion                     |                    |         |    | 050 | 100 | 280 | 400 | 420 | 480 | 600 |     |
| 04    | AMP Super    | seal 1.5                 |                    |         |    | •   | -   | •   | -   | •   | -   | •   | Α   |
|       | Bosch Com    | pact 1.1a; <b>code 1</b> | 1                  |         |    | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | В   |
|       | Bosch Com    | pact 1.1a; code 2        | 2 (potted connecto | r base) |    | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | SB  |
|       | DEUTSCH [    | DT04-3P                  |                    |         |    | •   | -   | •   | -   | •   | -   | •   | D   |
|       | Trapeze      |                          |                    |         |    | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | т   |
| Outp  | ut signal    |                          |                    |         |    | 050 | 100 | 280 | 400 | 420 | 480 | 600 |     |
| 05    |              | ratiometric (at 5        | ±0 V supply)       |         |    | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | •   | 05  |
|       | SENT accor   | ding to SAE J271         | 6 JAN 2010         |         |    | •   | -   | •   | -   | •   | •   | •   | SE  |
| Serie | ,<br>,       |                          |                    |         |    | I   |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |
| 06    |              |                          |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 10  |
|       | 1            |                          |                    |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

• = Available - = Not available

# Available variants<sup>1)</sup>

| Material number        |   |  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Bulk pack (136 pieces) | Single pack   |  |
| R917C13938             | R917A13938  |  |
| R917C13939             | R917A13939  |  |
| R917C13940             | R917A13940  |  |
| R917C13941             | R917A13941  |  |
| R917C13942             | R917A13942  |  |
| R917C13943             | R917A13943  |  |
| R917C13944             | R917A13944  |  |
| R917C13945             | R917A13945  |  |
|                        | Bulk pack (136 pieces)           R917C13938           R917C13939           R917C13940           R917C13941           R917C13942           R917C13943           R917C13944 | Bulk pack (136 pieces)         Single pack           R917C13938         R917A13938           R917C13939         R917A13939           R917C13940         R917A13940           R917C13941         R917A13941           R917C13942         R917A13942           R917C13943         R917A13943           R917C13944         R917A13944 |

| Typ (with Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 1 connection) | Material number        |             |
|--|------------------------|-------------|
|  | Bulk pack (136 pieces) | Single pack |
| PR4 050 G B 05/10                                | R917C11189             | R917A11189  |
| PR4 050 G B SE/10                                | R917C11574             | R917A11574  |
| PR4 100 G B 05/10                                | R917C12392             | R917A12392  |
| PR4 280 G B 05/10                                | R917C05562             | R917A05562  |
| PR4 280 G B SE/10                                | R917C10997             | R917A10997  |
| PR4 280 U7 B 05/10                               | R917C12991             | R917A12991  |
| PR4 280 U7 B SE/10                               | R917C12997             | R917A12997  |
| PR4 280 U9 B 05/10                               | R917C12990             | R917A12990  |
| PR4 280 U9 B SE/10                               | R917C12994             | R917A12994  |
| PR4 400 M B 05/10                                | R917C12355             | R917A12355  |
| PR4 420 G B 05/10                                | R917C09842             | R917A09842  |
| PR4 420 G B SE/10                                | R917C11558             | R917A11558  |
| PR4 420 U7 B 05/10                               | R917C12842             | R917A12842  |
| PR4 420 U7 B SE/10                               | R917C12996             | R917A12996  |
| PR4 420 U9 B 05/10                               | R917C12843             | R917A12843  |
| PR4 420 U9 B SE/10                               | R917C12993             | R917A12993  |
| PR4 480 M B SE/10                                | R917C11816             | R917A11816  |
| PR4 600 M B 05/10                                | R917C10105             | R917A10105  |
| PR4 600 M B SE/10                                | R917C11550             | R917A11550  |
| PR4 600 U7 B 05/10                               | R917C12844             | R917A12844  |
| PR4 600 U7 B SE/10                               | R917C12995             | R917A12995  |
| PR4 600 U9 B 05/10                               | R917C12845             | R917A12845  |
| PR4 600 U9 B SE/10                               | R917C12992             | R917A12992  |

| Typ (with Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 2 connection) | Material number<br>Bulk pack (136 pieces) | Single pack |
|--|---|-------------|
| PR4 600 M SB 05/10                               | R917C11817                                | R917A11817  |

Further variants (incl. different electric connectors AK 3-pole code
 B, AK-Kostal 3-pole code A, Delphi Packard 3-pole code B, MLK
 3-pole code B) on request.

<sup>2)</sup> SOP 04/2025

#### 4 **PR4** | BODAS Pressure sensor Type code

| Typ (with DEUTSCH DT04 2D connection) | Material number        |             |             |  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| Typ (with DEUTSCH DT04-3P connection) | Bulk pack (136 pieces) | Single pack | Single pack |  |
| PR4 050 G D 05/10 <sup>1)</sup>       | R917C13930             | R917A13930  |             |  |
| PR4 050 G D SE/10 <sup>1)</sup>       | R917C13931             | R917A13931  |             |  |
| PR4 280 G D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>       | R917C13932             | R917A13932  |             |  |
| PR4 280 G D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>       | R917C13933             | R917A13933  |             |  |
| PR4 280 U7 D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13917             | R917A13917  |             |  |
| PR4 280 U7 D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13920             | R917A13920  |             |  |
| PR4 280 U9 D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13923             | R917A13923  |             |  |
| PR4 280 U9 D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13927             | R917A13927  |             |  |
| PR4 420 G D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>       | R917C13934             | R917A13934  |             |  |
| PR4 420 G D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>       | R917C13935             | R917A13935  |             |  |
| PR4 420 U7 D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13918             | R917A13918  |             |  |
| PR4 420 U7 D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13921             | R917A13921  |             |  |
| PR4 420 U9 D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13924             | R917A13924  |             |  |
| PR4 420 U9 D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13928             | R917A13928  |             |  |
| PR4 600 M D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>       | R917C13936             | R917A13936  |             |  |
| PR4 600 M D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>       | R917C13937             | R917A13937  |             |  |
| PR4 600 U7 D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13919             | R917A13919  |             |  |
| PR4 600 U7 D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13922             | R917A13922  |             |  |
| PR4 600 U9 D 05/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13925             | R917A13925  |             |  |
| PR4 600 U9 D SE/10 <sup>2)</sup>      | R917C13929             | R917A13929  |             |  |

| Typ (with trapeze connection) | Material number<br>Bulk pack (136 pieces) Single pack |            |  |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|--|
| PR4 600 M T 05/10             | R917C12804  | R917A12804 |  |

<sup>1)</sup> SOP 12/2024

# Product description PR4 xxx xx 05/10

This sensor is used for measuring pressure in hydraulic circuits. Due to its outstanding characteristics, it is also ideally suited for use in mobile hydraulics:

Shock and vibration resistance, type of protection, resistance to pressure spikes, resistance to temperature shock, EMC characteristics better than 150 V/m.

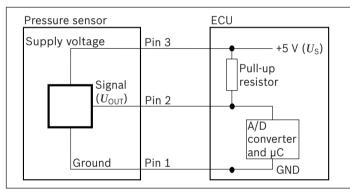
A resistance bridge is applied on a steel membrane using thin-film technology. The measurement principle uses a hermetically welded thin-film measurement cell, which ensures long-term leak resistance. The sensor signal can be directly evaluated by a BODAS controller RC.

## Wiring of the sensor PR4 xxx xx 05/10

## Recommended wiring of the sensor

The sensor is to be connected to the ECU according to the following wiring diagram and provided with a supply voltage of 5 V.

## Sensor wiring in the ECU



The allocation of the pins of the high-pressure sensor can be found in the chapter "Pin assignment".

The pressure sensor either delivers an analog output signal, which has a radiometric relation to the supply voltage, or a digital output signal.

## Specification recommendation:

In the signal path of the control unit, a pull-up resistor of 4.64 k $\Omega$ ± 5% against  $U_{\rm s}$  as well as a low-pass filter with a time constant of max. 0.7 ms should be provided.

The electric output of the sensor is designed in such a way that any malfunction due to cable breaks or short-circuits in the displayed wiring can be detected.

Other circuitries are possible, the diagnosis function may, however, be limited

## **Resistor information**

| Designation                     | ,                    |         | Value   |         |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                 |                      | Minimum | Typical | Maximum |
| Pull-up resistor to $U_{\rm S}$ | R <sub>Pull-up</sub> | 4.41 kΩ | 4.64 kΩ | 4.87 kΩ |

## Characteristics of the sensor PR4 xxx xx 05/10

## Output voltage as function of the pressure

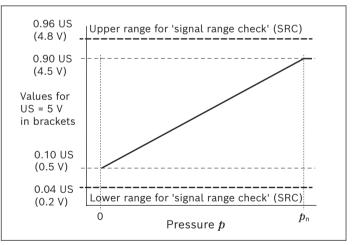
The signal output voltage is (up to the nominal pressure) calculated from the actual pressure as follows:

$$U_{\text{OUT}} = (c_1 \times p + c_0) \times U_{\text{S}}$$

Key

- U<sub>OUT</sub> Signal output voltage
- U<sub>s</sub> Supply voltage (typical 5 V)
- *p* Pressure [MPa]
- *c*<sub>0</sub> = 0.1
- $c_1 = 0.8/p_n$
- *p*<sub>n</sub> Nominal pressure [MPa]

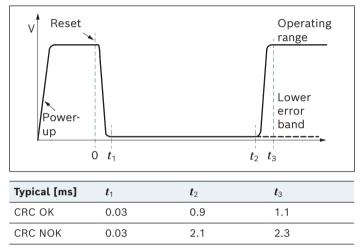
### Signal output voltage U<sub>OUT</sub>



# Behavior after reset and initialization for the sensor PR4 xxx xx 05/10

In case of certain errors, a reset is triggered in the sensor. These are then generated every 400 ms. After a reset, and during the subsequent initialization of the sensor, the output is pulled to ground. If the error is still present, the output signal remains in the lower error band. In case, the error is no longer present, the output signal controls its value into the applicable operating range. The course of the output signal and the related typical time at room temperature, after the reset, are shown in diagram below.

## Representation of the time after reset and initialization



# Behavior after undervoltage and overvoltage of the sensor PR4 xxx xx 05/10

In case of undervoltage or overvoltage detection, the output is drawn to ground.

## Behaviour after connection failures PR4 xxx xx 05/10

| Error description   | Sensor output $U_{out}$        |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Short circuit of $U_{out}$ and $U_{s}$                      | Upper error band <sup>1)</sup> |
| Short circuit of $U_{out}$ and GND                          | Lower error band <sup>1)</sup> |
| Short circuit of $U_{\rm s}$ and GND                        | Upper error band <sup>1)</sup> |
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{\rm s}$ , GND or $U_{\rm out}$ | Upper error band <sup>1)</sup> |

## Error diagnosis for the sensor PR4 xxx xx 05/10

Since the sensor characteristic of the upper operating range is limited, overpressure conditions can be distinguished from errors.

The coding of the response to an error in the following table "Response of the sensor in case of error" is as follows:

- 0 = no error band and no reset
- -1 = lower error band and no reset
- -2 = lower error band and reset is triggered

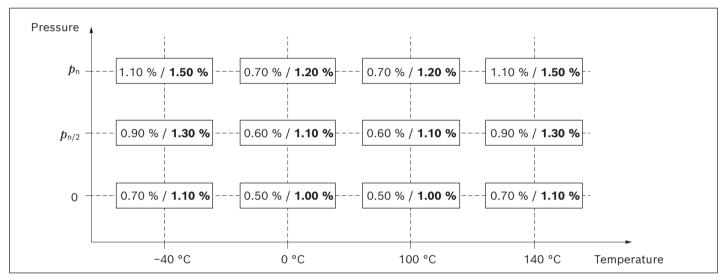
Result with a pull up resistor as suggested in the circuit diagram "Sensor wiring in the ECU" page 2

## Response of the sensor in case of error

| Error description  | Debounce characteristics   | Error mode |
|--|--|------------|
| Initialization, $p$ (pressure) and $T$ (temperature) not yet available   |  | -1         |
| Indicates that OTP Bit for final programming at Bosch of OTP Master is not set (lock-bit not set)  | Error is set immediately,<br>No reset is triggered                   | -1         |
| <ol> <li>Power-on<br/>Complete RAM check (Read/Write)<br/>Beginning of continuous ROM check</li> <li>Normal operation</li> </ol>   | -  |            |
| Continuous ROM check<br>Continuous RAM check<br>RAM/ROM checks DSP by Parity during each Access<br>HW-Check of Signal Processor (Question/Answer)<br>Signature monitoring of program counter | Error is set immediately,<br>Reset is triggered                      | -2         |
| 1) OTP CRC check of boot loading failed 4 times<br>(consecutive)   | 1) Error is set immediately,<br>Reset is triggered                   | -2         |
| <ol> <li>Sum-check on trim data. Test carried out during boot loading and<br/>continuous normal cycle</li> </ol>   | <ol> <li>Error is set immediately,<br/>Reset is triggered</li> </ol> |            |
| Test on Aquisition Chain Pressure by injection of test signal before<br>ADC on power-up<br>Thresholds are defined during EoL programming at Bosch for each sen-<br>sor individually.         | Error is set immediately,<br>Reset is triggered                      | -2         |
| Decimation interval error (Only possible in case of severe hardware malfunction)   | No reset, debouncing next frame                                      | -1         |
| Pressure Sensor element failure (Wiring Detection)<br>1) Power-On  | 1) Error is set immediately,   |            |
| Common Mode at Power-On<br>2) Normal operation<br>Common Mode<br>Current Modulation  | Reset is triggered 2) Reset, debouncing next frame                   | -2         |
| Signal input ADC too high, also for Sensor Element Error   | No reset, debouncing next frame                                      | -1         |
| Signal input ADC too low, also for Sensor Element Error  | No reset, debouncing next frame                                      | -1         |
| Reference temperature input too high or low  | No reset   | -1         |
| Failure of internal temperatur sensor> HW Defects of ADC or PTAT tself   | No reset   | -1         |
| Supply voltage too low Below the programmed threshold  | No reset, debouncing next frame                                      | -1         |
| Supply voltage too high Above the programmed threshold   | No reset, debouncing next frame                                      | -1         |
|  |  |            |

## Tolerances of the PR4 xxx xx 05/10 sensor

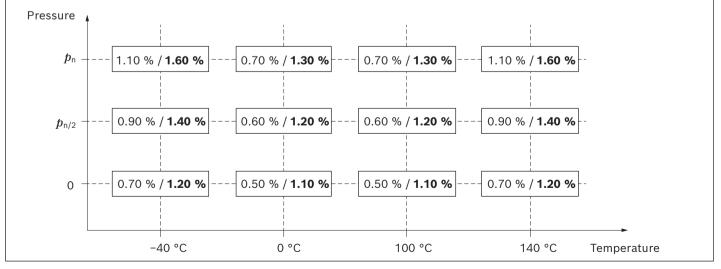
The tolerance of the pressure measurement is specified in % FS. FS = "full scale" refers to the nominal sensor pressure pn usable range (4 V). The relative tolerance is pressure- and temperature-dependent and increases over the service life. In this connection, the service life comprises the entire specified service life respectively all specified tests. Statistically, the tolerances for new parts are observed with  $\pm 3$  s per production lot. 100% sorted products may be delivered. After the service life, the tolerance range of the new parts may expand to the values high-lighted in the diagram; here, the 3 s limit is in turn located maximally at the indicated tolerance limit.



#### Version 050 bar/280 bar/420 bar/480 bar/ 600 bar

New condition unmounted / after life time

#### Version 100 bar/400 bar



New condition unmounted/after life time

# Product description PR4 xxx xx SE/10

## Wiring of sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10

The sensor is to be switched by the control unit according to the SENT specification SAE J2716 JAN 2010 and supplied with a supply voltage of 5 V.

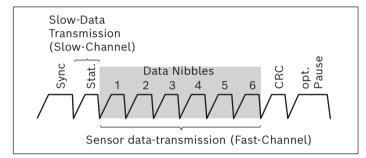
The assignment of the sensor connector pins of the highpressure sensor deviates from the SENT standard as described in chapter "Pin Assignment".

# Sensor characteristics PR4 xxx xx SE / 10 and SENT protocol description

## SENT configuration for PR4 sensor

The PR4 xxx xx SE/10 output setting, according the SAE J2716 JAN 2010 standard is: p/T.

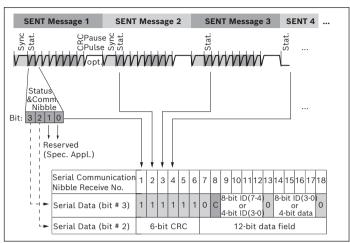
With the data nibbles 1-3 the SENT signal transmits a 12-bit data value "Fast-Channel 1" (pressure). With the data nibbles 4-6 the SENT signal transmits a 12-bit data value "Fast-Channel 2" (temperature).



## Serial communication/Slow-Channel/Slow-Data

PR4 uses the "Enhanced Serial Message" format with 8-bit MsgID and 12-bit Data (config bit C=0).

In order to compose serial messages in enhanced format, two bit of each SENT message are beeing used. 18 consecutive error-free SENT messages are required to compose one serial message. ▼ Set-up of the extended serial message from 18 sent messages



In the "slow-channel/slow-data", characteristic sensor data like coefficients, parameters, error information messages, OEM data, and so on are transmitted.

## The sensor is delivered with the following settings:

("Configuration Shorthand" according to J2716 JAN 2010)

|  | 050<br>PR4 xxx xx SE/10   | 280<br>PP4 xxx xx SE / 10                           | 420<br>PR4 xxx xx SE/10                             | 480<br>PR4 xxx xx SE/10                             | 600<br>PR4 xxx xx SE/10                            |
|--|---|---|---|---|--|
| Pressure offset (P2)/<br>Nominal pressure (P3) <sup>1)</sup> | 0 bar in the mode<br>relative pressure/<br>050 bar                            | 0 bar in the mode<br>relative pressure /<br>280 bar | 0 bar in the mode<br>relative pressure /<br>420 bar | 0 bar in the mode<br>relative pressure /<br>480 bar | 0 bar in the mode<br>relative pressure/<br>600 bar |
| Maximal pressure for error - flag                            | 62.5 bar±5%   | 350 bar±5%  | 525 bar±5%  | 600 bar±5 %   | 750bar±5%  |
| Sensor type  | р / Т   |   |   |   |  |
| Tick length  | 3 µs  |   |   |   |  |
| Bandwidth  | Minimum: 470 Hz<br>Nominal: 523 Hz<br>Maximum: 575 Hz                         |   |   |   |  |
| Latency  | Minimum: 1.13 ms<br>Nominal: 1.25 ms<br>Maximum: 1.4 ms                       |   |   |   |  |
| Variable frame length  | No  |   |   |   |  |
| Maximal temperature for error - flag                         | 160 °C typically ±20 Kelvin (full functionality only guaranteed up to 140 °C) |   |   |   |  |
| Number of data nibbles                                       | 6   |   |   |   |  |
| Pause pulse  | Yes ("constant frame length")   |   |   |   |  |
| Serial protocol  | "Enhanced Serial Pr   | otocol" with 8 bit ID                               | and 12 bit data                                     |   |  |
| Fast-Channel 1   | Pressure 12 bit   |   |   |   |  |
| Fast-Channel 2   | Temperature 12 bit  |   |   |   |  |
| Length of one Fast-Data Message                              | 0.846 ms±10%  |   |   |   |  |
| Length of one Slow-Data Message<br>(18 Fast-Data Messages)   | 15.2 ms±10%   |   |   |   |  |
| 8 Slow-Data Messages (Diag)                                  | 121.6 ms±10%  |   |   |   |  |
| All 32 Slow-Data Messages                                    | 486.4 ms±10%  |   |   |   |  |

## Transfer function of the signals of the sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10

### Transfer function pressure measurement signal

The measured pressure is transmitted as a digital value according to the SENT specification SAE J2716 JAN 2010 according to the following function in Fast-Channel 1 (measured values are contained in the Fast-Channel). The coefficients and other values are transmitted in the Slow-Channel, refer to the see "SENT-Slow-Channel Messages Order, meaning and values" chapter.

### Measured pressure

| <i>b</i> =      | $p_{ m OUT,code}$ – $c_0$ |  |
|-----------------|---------------------------|--|
| $p_{\rm ist}$ = | k                         |  |

$$k = \frac{(Y2 - Y1)}{(X2 - X1)} = \frac{(C3 - C2)}{(P3 - P2)}$$
  

$$c_0 = Y1 - \frac{(Y2 - Y1)}{(X2 - X1)} \times X1 = C2 - \frac{(C3 - C2)}{(P3 - P2)} \times P2 = C2$$

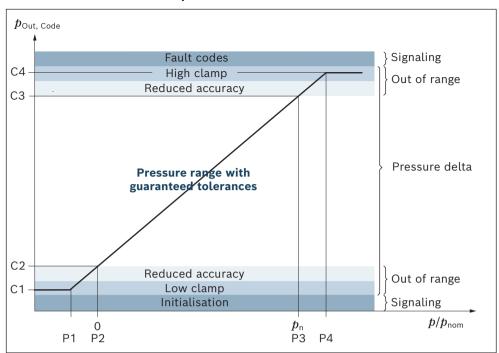
Key

| $p_{	ext{OUT.code}}$  | Digital 12 bit data value                  |
|-----------------------|--|
| p                     | Pressure [kPa] (Hinweis: 1 kPa = 0.01 bar) |
| k                     | Slope                                      |
| <i>c</i> <sub>0</sub> | Offset                                     |

Transfer function pressure

 $p_{\text{OUT,code}}$  =  $k \times p + c_0$ 

 The specific calculation rule for the nominal pressure P3 results from the 12-bit value X2 from the Slow-Channel data as follows: The least significant 3 bits as power of ten, the higher-order (9) bits as the mantissa. Example for X2 = 0x156: The nominal pressure corresponds to 42e6 Pa = 420 bar.



## ▼ Transfer characteristic for the pressure as 12-bit data values

The assignment of digital value to pressure is shown in table "Characteristic parameters pressure", the accuracy of the sensor is defined in the section Tolerances on temperature, pressure and life of the sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10.

## Characteristic parameters pressure

| Parameter                | 050<br>HPS5 50 bar | 280<br>HPS5 280 bar | 420<br>HPS5 420 bar | 480<br>HPS5 480 bar | 600<br>HPS5 600 bar |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| P1                       | -259249 Pa         | -1451796 Pa         | -2177694 Pa         | -2488793 Pa         | -3110991 Pa         |
| P2 (X1)                  | 0 Pa (0x0)         | 0 Pa (0x0)          | 0 Pa (0x0)          | 0 Pa (0x0)          | 0 Pa (0x0)          |
| P3 (X2)                  | 5000000 Pa (0x195) | 28000000 Pa (0xE6)  | 42000000 Pa (0x156) | 48000000 Pa (0x186) | 60000000 Pa (0x1E6) |
| P4                       | 5259249 Pa         | 29451796 Pa         | 44177694 Pa         | 50488793 Pa         | 63110991 Pa         |
| C1 (Low clamp)           | 1 LSB              | 1 LSB               | 1 LSB               | 1 LSB               | 1 LSB               |
| C2 (Y1, c <sub>0</sub> ) | 193 LSB            | 193 LSB             | 193 LSB             | 193 LSB             | 193 LSB             |
| C3 (Y2)                  | 3896 LSB           | 3896 LSB            | 3896 LSB            | 3896 LSB            | 3896 LSB            |
| C4 (High clamp)          | 4088 LSB           | 4088 LSB            | 4088 LSB            | 4088 LSB            | 4088 LSB            |
| k                        | 74.06 LSB/bar      | 13.225 LSB/bar      | 8.8167 LSB/bar      | 7.7146 LSB/bar      | 6.1717 LSB/bar      |
| <i>c</i> <sub>0</sub>    | 193 LSB            | 193 LSB             | 193 LSB             | 193 LSB             | 193 LSB             |

## Temperature measurement transfer function

The sensor measures the temperature in the ASIC (application-specific integrated circuit). According to the SENT specification SAE J2716 JAN 2010, the temperature characteristic is encoded as a 12-bit signal for Slow- and Fast-Channel:

## Measured temperature

$$T_{\rm ist}^* = \frac{T_{\rm OUT, \ code}}{8}$$
 K + 200 K

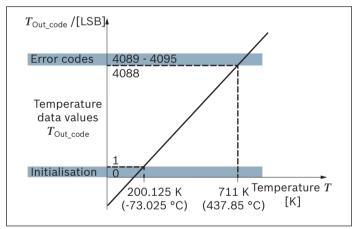
## Transfer function temperature

$$T_{\text{OUT, code}} = round \left( 8 \times \frac{T_{\text{ist}} - 200 \text{ K}}{\text{K}} \right)$$

Key

| $T_{\rm OUT.code}$ | Digital 12 bit data value    |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| $T_{ist}$          | Measurand in Kelvin [K]      |
| $T_{\rm ist}^{*}$  | Measured value in Kelvin [K] |

## Transfer characteristic of the temperature values [K] into 12-bit data values



Maximum temperature until sending an error message: 160 °C typical ±20 Kelvin

## Supply voltage measurement transfer function

According to the SENT specification SAE J2716 JAN 2010, the supply voltage is encoded as a 12-bit signal for Slow-Channel:

## Measured supply voltage

$$U_{\rm ist}^{\star} = \frac{U_{\rm Val}}{100} V$$

## Supply voltage

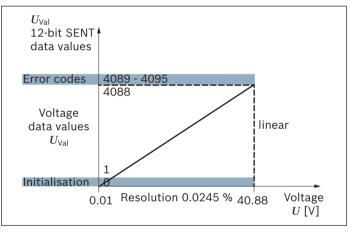
$$U_{Val} = round \left(100 \times \frac{U_{ist}}{V}\right)$$

Key

| $U_{Val}$ | Digital | 12 | bit | data | value |
|-----------|---------|----|-----|------|-------|
|-----------|---------|----|-----|------|-------|

- U<sub>ist</sub> Measurand in Volt [V]
- U<sup>\*</sup><sub>ist</sub> Measured value in Volt [V]

## Transmission characteristics of voltage supply [V] to 12-bit data values



Threshold for the overvoltage error message: 5.65±0.15 V

Threshold for the undervoltage error message: 4.35±0.15 V

## SENT-Slow-Channel Messages Order, meaning and values

In the Slow-Channel, this information is submitted in the order given as a continous (repeating) sequence.

| Message Message<br>ID order |    | Meaning  | Hexadecimal value<br>(decimal value)  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|---------------------------------------|
| 0x01                        | 1  | Diagnostic Error Codes/Error and Status Codes  | See table "Error Codes" <sup>1)</sup> |
| 0x03                        | 2  | Channel 1/2 Sensor type<br>Data values for the sensor types are defined in Table D.4 in SAE J2716 JAN 2010   | 0x7 (7)                               |
| 0x04                        | 3  | Configuration Code<br>Detailed specification of sensor type defined in Message 03 (Material number)  | 2)                                    |
| 0x05                        | 4  | Manufacturer Code<br>Specific codes are assigned by the SAE SENT Task Force (B for Bosch)  | 0x42 (66)                             |
| 0x06                        | 5  | SENT Standard Revision<br>SENT SAE J2716 JAN 2010  | 0x3 (3)                               |
| 0x23                        | 6  | Supplementary Data-Channel<br>Bosch Codes: Internal Reference Temperature (PTAT/Diode) (TIC)   | 1)                                    |
| 0x1C                        | 7  | Supplementary Data-Channel<br>Supply Voltage   | 1)                                    |
| 0x82                        | 8  | Bosch-specific Information   | 1)                                    |
| 0x01                        | 9  | Diagnostic Error Codes/Error and Status Codes  | See table "Error Codes" <sup>1)</sup> |
| 0x07                        | 10 | Fast-Channel 1 Characteristic X1 [Pa]<br>Physical unit and encoding defined in application-specific appendices:<br>Pressure transfer characteristic function (Channel 1) | 0x0 (0)                               |
| 0x08                        | 11 | Fast-Channel 1 Characteristic X2 [Pa]<br>(Exponent + Mantisse = nominal measurement range)   | 2)                                    |
| 0x09                        | 12 | Fast-Channel 1 Characteristic Y1 [LSB]   | 193 LSB                               |
| 0x0A                        | 13 | Fast-Channel 1 Characteristic Y2 [LSB]   | 3896 LSB                              |
| 0x83                        | 14 | Configurable Message 1   | 0x1 (1)                               |
| 0x84                        | 15 | Configurable Message 2   | 0x2 (2)                               |
| 0x85                        | 16 | Configurable Message 3   | 0x3 (3)                               |
| 0x01                        | 17 | Diagnostic Error Codes/Error and Status Codes  | See table "Error Codes" <sup>1)</sup> |
| 0x29                        | 18 | Sensor ID #1<br>12-bit for 48-Bit Serial Number  | 3)                                    |
| 0x2A                        | 19 | Sensor ID #2<br>12-bit for 48-Bit Serial Number  | 3)                                    |
| 0x2B                        | 20 | Sensor ID #3<br>12-bit for 48-Bit Serial Number  | 3)                                    |
| 0x2C                        | 21 | Sensor ID #4<br>12-bit for 48-Bit Serial Number  | 3)                                    |
| 0x80                        | 22 | IIR Lowpass Filter Setting   | (0)                                   |
| 0x81                        | 23 | Supplier Info #2<br>Bosch Rexroth part number, coded (part1)   | 3)                                    |
| 0x90                        | 24 | Bosch Rexroth-specific Information   | 0x0 (0)                               |
| 0x01                        | 25 | Diagnostic Error Codes/Error and Status Codes  | See table "Error Codes" <sup>1)</sup> |
| 0x91                        | 26 | Bosch Rexroth-specific Information   | 0x0 (0)                               |
| 0x92                        | 27 | Bosch Rexroth-specific Information   | 0x0 (0)                               |
| 0x93                        | 28 | Bosch Rexroth-specific Information   | 0x0 (0)                               |
| 0x94                        | 29 | Bosch Rexroth-specific Information   | 0x0 (0)                               |
| 0x95                        | 30 | Bosch Rexroth-specific Information   | 0x0 (0)                               |
| 0x96                        | 31 | Bosch Rexroth-specific Information   | 0x0 (0)                               |
| 0x97                        | 32 | Bosch Rexroth-specific Information   | 0x0 (0)                               |

Default = 0

1) Variable values

3) Changes for each sensor

2) Depending on the pressure range and sensor type, this means the data changes for each material number.

# Response after a reset and following initialization of the Sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10

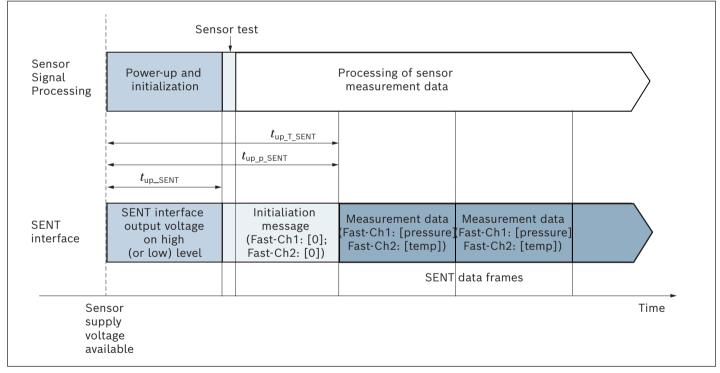
For certain faults (see "Fault diagnosis for sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10") a reset is triggered in the sensor. After a reset and during the subsequent initialization of the sensor, the SENT message "Initialization 0" is sent exactly once as soon as the transmission is possible. As soon as pressure values and temperature values are available, they are sent.

There are two types of resets:

**Hard-Resets:** are executed immediately on request. **Soft-Resets:** are not executed until error conditions are still present after approx. 400 ms after power-on and the cause of the error could be reported under ID1 in the Slow-Channel.

The attempt to initiate a reset within 400 ms after poweron results in a continuous transmission of ID1 until the error condition is omitted or the reset is triggered after 400 ms.

## ▼ Response after a reset of the Sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10



Values for the indicated times are available on request and are made available by Bosch Rexroth

# Behavior after undervoltage and overvoltage of the sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10

The sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10 can detect an undervoltage or overvoltage in the supply line. An undervoltage is detected when the supply voltage drops below a measured voltage threshold ( $U_{mess}$  under). Overvoltage is detected when the supply voltage is above a voltage threshold ( $U_{mess}$  over).

The undervoltage/overvoltage detection is designed in such a way that continuous undervoltage/overvoltage (e.g. due to damaged cables or plug-in connections) and temporary undervoltage/overvoltage are detected.

## Behaviour after connection failures PR4 xxx xx SE/10

| Error description  | Sensor output U <sub>out</sub> |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Short circuit of $U_{out}$ and $U_s$                         | SENT signal not available      |
| Short circuit of $U_{\text{out}}$ and GND                    | SENT signal not available      |
| Short circuit of $U_s$ and GND                               | SENT signal not available      |
| Connector/ wire break of $U_{\rm s}$ , GND, or $U_{\rm out}$ | SENT signal not available      |

## Error diagnosis for Sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10

For fault diagnosis, fault codes are transmitted in the Fast-Channel instead of data values (pressure or temperature), these are shown in the "Transmitted error codes on the Fast-Channel" table.

## Transmitted error codes on the Fast-Channel

| Transmission | Description PR4 xxx xx SE/10   |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| 4095         | Used for the production stage<br>(e.g. if errors occurred during the manufacturing process)  |  |  |  |
| 4094         | Unused   |  |  |  |
| 4093         | Unused   |  |  |  |
| 4092         | Unused   |  |  |  |
| 4091         | Error indication sensor element and front-end pressure measuring of sensor element and front-end error   |  |  |  |
| 4090         | Error signal processing and signal perimeter   |  |  |  |
| 4089         | Error message is sent due to reduced accuracy or reliability of the pressure signal  |  |  |  |
| 0            | The initialization message is transmitted during the sensor initialization phase until valid measurement values are available (minimum one time after reset) |  |  |  |

## Note

Error indicator bits and serial message data (Massage ID 01) carry additional information.

A further error detailing is described via information sent in the Slow-Channel. The assignment of the errors between Fast-Channel and Slow-Channel as well as the associated priorities are shown in the "Error codes" table.

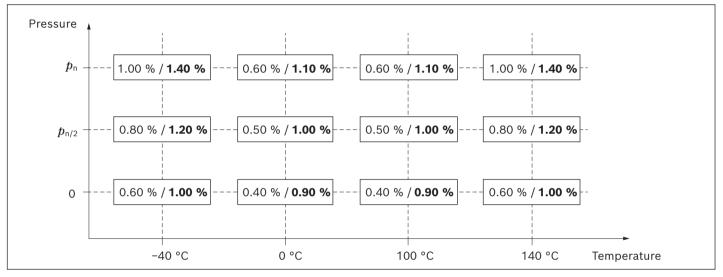
## 16 **PR4** | BODAS Pressure sensor Product description PR4 xxx xx SE/10

## Error codes

|   | Slow-Channel error codes [dec] | SENT Fast-Channel 1 error codes [dec] | SENT Fast-Channel 2 error codes [dec] | · bit 0 of status                         | Channel 2 error bit 0 of status<br>nibble | Internal reference temperature (PTAT/Diode)<br>Supplementary Data-Channel #4.1 error codes | Sensor supply voltage Supplementary<br>Data–Channel #3.1 error codes [dec] | Reset after Slow-Channel error<br>message if set to 1 [bin] | Fast-Channel 1 measurement data priority<br>(measured value is transmitted at FC rather<br>than error) | Fast-Channel 2 measurement data priority<br>(measured value is transmitted at FC rather<br>than error) |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| Error description   | Slow-Channel e                 | SENT Fast-Char                        | SENT Fast-Char                        | Channel 1 error bit 0 of status<br>nibble | Channel 2 erro<br>nibble                  | Internal referen<br>Supplementary  | Sensor supply<br>Data-Channel #  | Reset after Slow–Chann<br>message if set to 1 [bin]         | Fast-Channel 1<br>(measured value<br>than error)   | Fast-Channel 2<br>(measured value<br>than error)   |
| Initialization ( $p$ and $T$ not yet available)   | 0                              | 0                                     | 0                                     | 0   |   |  |  | 0   |  |  |
| Factory use only (OTP bits not set)   | 0                              | 4095                                  | 4095                                  | 1   | 1   | 4095   | 4095   | 0   |  |  |
| Error during initial or cycling HW check<br>(RAM/ROM)   | 2070                           | 4090                                  | 4090                                  | 1   | 1   | 4090   | 4090   | 1   |  |  |
| Error during initial CRC or cyclic trim data check  | 3                              | 4090                                  | 4090                                  | 1   | 1   | 4090   | 4090   | 1   |  |  |
| Error during injection self test on power-up  | 2049                           | 4091                                  |                                       | 1   | 0   |  |  | 1   |  |  |
| Internal timing error<br>(buffer overflow)  | 2076                           | 4089                                  |                                       | 1   | 0   |  |  | 0   |  |  |
| Sensor element error<br>(FC1, pressure)   | 2064                           | 4091                                  |                                       | 1   | 0   |  |  | 1   |  |  |
| Signal input ADC too high<br>(FC1, pressure)  | 1                              | 4091                                  |                                       | 1   | 0   |  |  | 1   |  |  |
| Signal input ADC too low<br>(FC1, pressure)   | 2                              | 4091                                  |                                       | 1   | 0   |  |  | 1   |  |  |
| Reference temperature input to high or low  | 2067                           | 4091                                  | 4091                                  | 1   | 1   | 4091   |  | 0   |  |  |
| Failure of internal temperature sensor  | 2067                           | 4091                                  |                                       | 1   | 0   | 4091   |  | 0   |  |  |
| Low voltage supply<br>(threshold exceeded)  | 32                             | 4089                                  | 4089                                  | 1   | 1   | 4089   |  | 0   | 1  | 1  |
| High voltage supply<br>(threshold exceeded)   | 33                             | 4089                                  | 4089                                  | 1   | 1   | 4089   |  | 0   | 1  | 1  |
| ASIC temperature high<br>(threshold exceeded)   | 34                             | 4089                                  | 4089                                  | 1   | 1   |  | 4089   | 0   | 1  | 1  |
| Pressure above or below limit for error flag  | 2056                           |                                       |                                       | 1   | 0   |  |  | 0   |  |  |
| Overflows or saturation in supply<br>voltage path (measurement possibly<br>unreliable or wrong) | 2079                           |                                       |                                       | 0   | 0   |  | 4089   | 0   |  |  |
| Overflows or saturation in signal paths<br>(pressure, temperature, supply voltage)              | 2075                           |                                       |                                       | 1   | 1   |  |  | 0   |  |  |

## Tolerances of the PR4 xxx xx SE / 10 sensor

The tolerance of the pressure measurement is specified in % FS. FS = "full scale" refers to the nominal sensor pressure pn. The relative tolerance is pressure- and temperature-dependent and increases over the service life. Here, the service life comprises the entire specified service life. Statistically, the tolerances for new parts are observed with  $\pm 3$  s per production lot. 100% sorted products may be delivered. After the service life, the tolerance range of the new parts may expand to the values highlighted in the diagram; here, the 3 s limit is in turn located maximally at the indicated tolerance limit.



New condition unmounted/after service life

## Tolerances of the PR4 xxx xx SE/10 temperature measurement

The relative tolerance is temperature-dependent. Statistically, the tolerances are observed with  $\pm 3$  s per production lot. 100% sorted products may be delivered.

# The following tolerances apply to SENT 280 bar, SENT 420 bar, SENT 480 bar and SENT 600 bar

| Temperature | Tolerance                                      |
|-------------|--|
| < 25 °C     | ±12 K over service life<br>±10 K for new parts |
| 25 90 °C    | ±7 K over service life<br>±5 K for new parts   |
| > 90 °C     | ±12 K over service life<br>±10 K for new parts |

## The following tolerances apply for all other pressures

| Temperature | Tolerance |
|-------------|-----------|
| -40 °C      | ±12 K     |
| 30 °C       | ±12 K     |
| 140 °C      | ±12 K     |

# Tolerances of the supply voltage measurement PR4 xxx xx SE/10

The high-pressure sensor transmits the level of the power supply with a tolerance of  $\pm 150$  mV.

# **Technical data**

| Type PR4  | 050                        | 100                                  | 280              | 400                                | 420                      | 480               | 600             |  |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Measuring range $p_{\sf n}$   | 0 50 bar                   | 0 100 bar                            | 0 280 bar        | 0 400 bar                          | 0 420 bar                | 0 480 bar         | 0 600 bar       |  |
| Maximum overpressure <sup>1)</sup> $p_{max}$  | 100 bar                    | 200 bar                              | 400 bar          | 840 bar                            | 560 bar                  | 840 bar           | 840 bar         |  |
| Burst pressure (static) $^{2)3)}p_{ m Burst}$   | 500 bar                    | 2000 bar                             | 2500 bar         | 4500 bar                           | 3750 bar                 | 4500 bar          | 4500 bar        |  |
| Output signal   |                            |                                      | ,                | c (at 5 V supply<br>E J2716 JAN 20 | ,                        |                   |                 |  |
| Supply voltage $U_{\rm s}$  | 5±0.25 V                   |                                      |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Maximum supply voltage  | 18 V (max. 1               | h)                                   |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Short circuit signal output to GND or supply voltage                                  | $U_{\rm S, \ short}$ = 0   | 18 V, (max. 8                        | h) in case of si | multaneous su                      | pply of $U_{\rm S}$ with | $U_{S, \; short}$ |                 |  |
| Sensor output impedance   | Typical: 5 Ω               |                                      |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| $R_{\text{differntial}}$ at<br>0.1 $U_{\text{s}} < U_{\text{out}} < 0.9 U_{\text{s}}$ | Maximum: 10                | Ω (                                  |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Current consumption typical   | 12 mA (at 5 \              | / supply voltage                     | 2)               |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Maximum current consumption   | ≤ 15 mA (at 5              | 5 V supply volta                     | ge)              |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Reverse polarity protection of the supply voltage                                     | yes (U <sub>S</sub> ≤ 11 \ | /)                                   |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Maximum current consumption in case of reverse polarity                               | 260 mA                     |                                      |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Sensor connector  | •                          | act 1.1a, 3 pin,<br>act 1.1a, 3 pin, |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Parts contacting with measuring medium  | X5CrNiCuNb <sup>-</sup>    | 16-4                                 |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Housing material  | PBT-GF30/C                 | rNi steel                            |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| PR4 xxx xx 05/10:<br>Response time (10 90 %)  | ≤ 1 ms                     |                                      |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| PR4 xxx xx SE/10:<br>SENT data transfer   | Time till the f            | first SENT Data                      | transmission n   | nin.: 1.8 ms, ma                   | ax.: 2.2 ms              |                   |                 |  |
| Overall accuracy  | ≤1.5%, refer t             | to table "tolera                     | nce of the sens  | or PR4 xxx xx 0                    | 05/10" or "PR4           | xxx xx SE/10"     |                 |  |
| Ambient temperature range   | -40 +125 °<br>-40 +140 °   |                                      | erseal 1.5, DEL  | JTSCH DT04-3P                      | and UNF varia            | nts               |                 |  |
|   |                            | -                                    | -                | mpartment (dir<br>nperature Distri |                          | chment) and the   | e correspond-   |  |
|   | Temperature                | Distribution                         |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
|   | -40 °C                     | 6%                                   |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
|   | 23 °C 20%                  |                                      |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
|   | 85 °C 65%                  |                                      |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
|   | 135 °C                     | 8%                                   |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
|   | 140 °C                     | 1%                                   |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Storage time and storage tempera-   |                            | orage period fro                     | m manufacturir   | ng date: 5 years                   | at -30 +60 °             | °C and 0 80%      | 6 relative hu-  |  |
| ture  | midity                     |                                      |                  | familia 1 di                       |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Transportation conditions   |                            |                                      |                  | for the duratio                    | n of max. 48h            |                   |                 |  |
| Service life  | Different valu             |                                      | -                | conditions on r                    | request                  |                   |                 |  |
| Pressure cycles against<br>service life   | 10 million cy              | cles                                 |                  |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| Shock resistance  | 50 g (DIN EN               | 60068-2-27, 11                       | l ms)            |                                    |                          |                   |                 |  |
| ) Maximum 15 minutes at $p_{\max}$  |                            |                                      | 3) The s         | specifield bursti                  | ing pressure is          | valid for the de  | vice only. This |  |

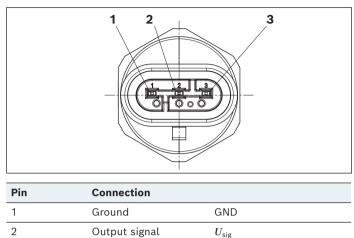
1) Maximum 15 minutes at  $p_{\text{max}}$ 2) Maximum 15 minutes at  $p_{\text{Berst}}$  3) The specifield bursting pressure is valid for the device only. This value does not include the mechanical interface - the thread between the sensor and the hydraulic component.

| Vibration resistance          | Amplitude of the deflection  | For Connectors:<br>Bosch Compact<br>1.1a; code 1,<br>Bosch Compact<br>1.1a; code 2,<br>trapeze | s = 0.25 mm in the range 70 147 Hz  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|--|--|
|                               |  | For Connectors:<br>AMP Superseal 1.5,<br>DEUTSCH DT04-3P                                       | s = 1.4 mm in the range 5 70 Hz   |  |  |
|                               | Amplitude of the<br>accelerationFor Connectors:<br>AMP Superseal 1.5,<br>Bosch Compact<br>1.1a; code 1,<br>Bosch Compact<br>1.1a; code 2,<br>DEUTSCH DT04-3P |  | a = 210 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the range 147 1350 Hz<br>a = 175 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the range 1350 2000 Hz   |  |  |
|                               |  | For Connector:   | a = 140 m/s2 at 100 Hz<br>a = 420 m/s2 in the range 300 1200 Hz   |  |  |
|                               |  | Trapeze  |   |  |  |
|                               |  |  | a = 290 m/s2 in the range 1200 2000 Hz  |  |  |
|                               | Frequency change   |  | 1 octave/min  |  |  |
|                               | Duration of excitatio  | n  | 100 h in each spatial direction with the same test specime  |  |  |
| Drop test                     |  | e e  | ete in accordance with ISO 16750-3: 2023-07<br>ponent must then be fully functional or visually damaged   |  |  |
| Salt spray test               | According to DIN EN  | l 60068-2-11 (Feb. 2000  | ) Test duration 240 h, without electrical operation   |  |  |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | (EMC)  |  | ISO 11452-2, -4, -5 as well as according to IEC 61000-4-2   |  |  |
|                               | BCI 100 mA   |  | According to ISO 11452-4; 2 400 MHz (closed loop; CBCI  |  |  |
|                               | Antenna > 150 V/m  |  | According to ISO 11452-2 from 200 MHz 3.2 GHz   |  |  |
| Electrostatic discharge (ESD) | According to   | Contact discharge  | ±8 kV (powered up and unpowered)  |  |  |
|                               | ISO 10605: 2023-06   | Air discharge  | ±15 kV (powered up and unpowered)   |  |  |
| Conformity according to       | EMC directive 2014/<br>with CE mark  | '30/EU   | Applied standards:<br>EN ISO 14982:2009, ISO 13766-1, EN 12895  |  |  |
|                               | RoHS directive 2011/65/EU  |  | RoHS 2 with the exception of 7(c)-I and<br>RoHS 3 with the exception of 7(c)-I  |  |  |
| E1 type approval              | UN ECE 10 - Rev. 4   |  |   |  |  |
| Electrical protection         | Protection against re<br>fined supply voltage  |  | uit and undervoltage; protection against overvoltage in the de-   |  |  |
| Type of protection with in-   | AMP Superseal 1.5  |  | IP67, IPX6K, IPX9K according to ISO 20653:2013  |  |  |
| stalled mating connector      | Bosch Compact 1.1a   | ; code 1   | IP67 and IPX9K according to ISO 20653:2006-08-15  |  |  |
|                               | Bosch Compact 1.1a   | ; code 2   | IP67 und IPX9K nach ISO 20653:2006-08-15  |  |  |
|                               | DEUTSCH DT04-3P  |  | IP67 according to ISO 20653:2013  |  |  |
|                               | Trapeze  |  | IP67 and IPX9K according to ISO 20653:2006-08-15  |  |  |
| Weight approximately          | G 1/4 A  |  | 48 g  |  |  |
|                               | M14 × 1.5 mm   |  | 52 g  |  |  |
| Permissible hydraulic fluids  | Mineral oil, HETG, H   | EPG, HEES, HFE, HFB, H   | IFD (other hydraulic fluids on request)   |  |  |
| Cable length                  | conditions, this leng  | th may also be extended  | een defined according to SAE J2716 JAN 2010. Under certain<br>to up to 20 m. If cable lengths which exceed the applicable<br>juired, please contact the product management. |  |  |

 When used in an oil environment, the subsection "Note for use in oil environment" in the section "Notices on the installation location and position" (see page 30) must be observed.

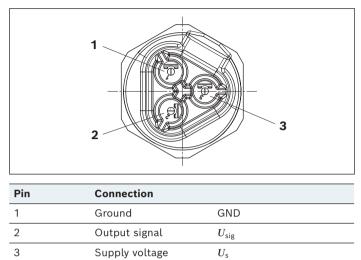
# **Electrical connection (Pin assignment)**

#### ▼ Sensor connector: AMP Superseal 1.5



 $U_{
m s}$ 

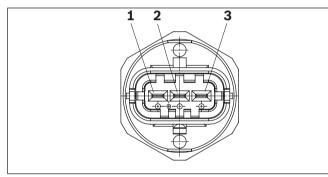
#### Sensor connector: DEUTSCH DT04-3P



### Sensor connector: Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 1

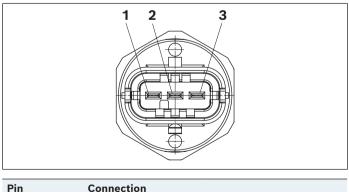
Supply voltage

3



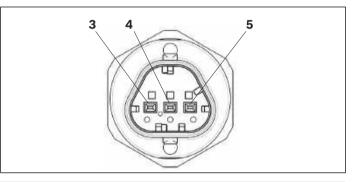
| Pin | Connection     |               |  |  |  |  |
|-----|----------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1   | Ground         | GND           |  |  |  |  |
| 2   | Output signal  | $U_{\sf sig}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | Supply voltage | Us            |  |  |  |  |

### Sensor connector: Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 2



| гш | Connection     |               |
|----|----------------|---------------|
| 1  | Ground         | GND           |
| 2  | Output signal  | $U_{\sf sig}$ |
| 3  | Supply voltage | $U_{\sf s}$   |

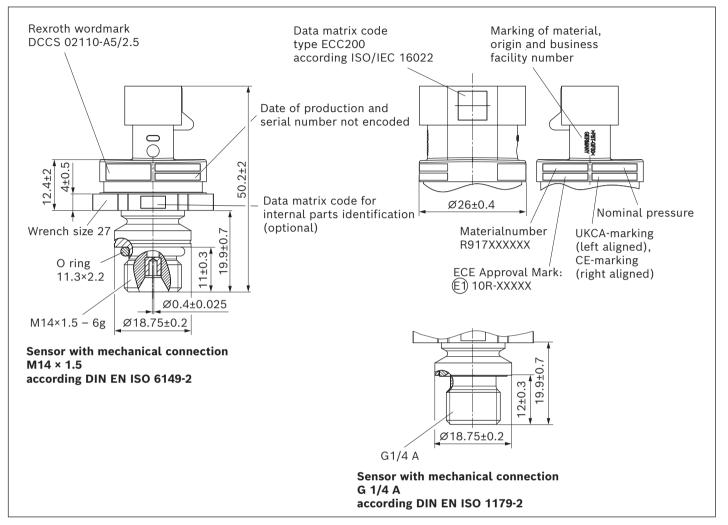
#### ▼ Sensor connector: Trapeze



| Pin | Connection     | Connection    |  |  |  |  |
|-----|----------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| 3   | Ground         | GND           |  |  |  |  |
| 4   | Output signal  | $U_{\sf sig}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 5   | Supply voltage | $U_{\sf s}$   |  |  |  |  |
|     |                |               |  |  |  |  |

# Dimensions

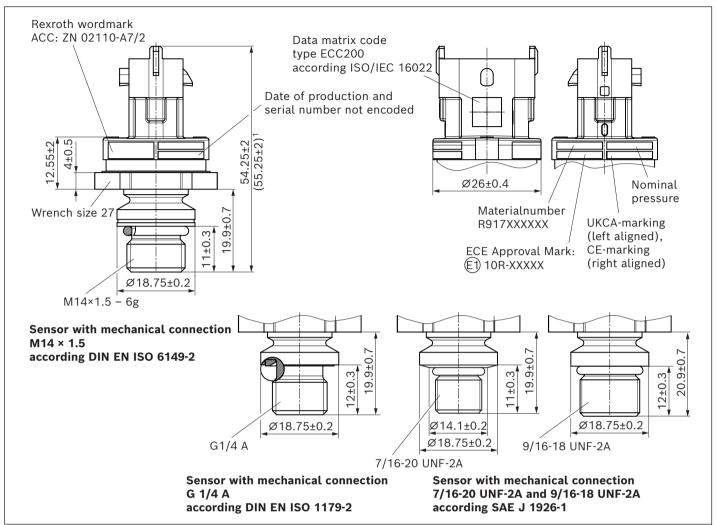
## Sensor connector AMP Superseal 1.5 dimensions and labeling



## Data matrix code content

| Content                                   | Digits | Number |
|---|--------|--------|
| Material type: finished product           | 1      | 1      |
| Material number R917XXXXXX                | 2 11   | 10     |
| Year of production                        | 12 13  | 2      |
| Production day related to production year | 14 16  | 3      |
| Serial number related to production day   | 17 21  | 5      |
| Number of production-line                 | 22     | 1      |
| Number of the manufacturing plant         | 23 25  | 3      |
| Internal Bosch Rexroth number             | 26 30  | 5      |
| Bosch Rexroth change index                | 31 32  | 2      |
| Bosch Rexroth drawing index               | 33 35  | 3      |
| Empty place for CD-free sensor            | 36     | 1      |

#### Sensor connector Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 1 and Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 2 dimensions and labelings

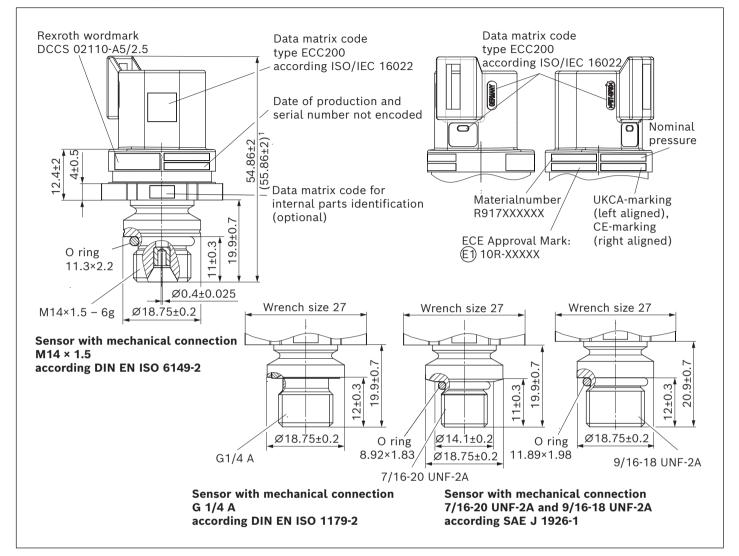


#### Data matrix code content

| Content                                   | Digits | Number |
|---|--------|--------|
| Material type: finished product           | 1      | 1      |
| Material number R917XXXXXX                | 2 11   | 10     |
| Year of production                        | 12 13  | 2      |
| Production day related to production year | 14 16  | 3      |
| Serial number related to production day   | 17 21  | 5      |
| Number of production-line                 | 22     | 1      |
| Number of the manufacturing plant         | 23 25  | 3      |
| Internal Bosch Rexroth number             | 26 30  | 5      |
| Bosch Rexroth change index                | 31 32  | 2      |
| Bosch Rexroth drawing index               | 33 35  | 3      |
| Empty place for CD-free sensor            | 36     | 1      |

1) Clamp value valid for sensor version with mechanical connection 9/16-20 UNF

### Sensor connector DEUTSCH DT04-3P dimensions and labelings

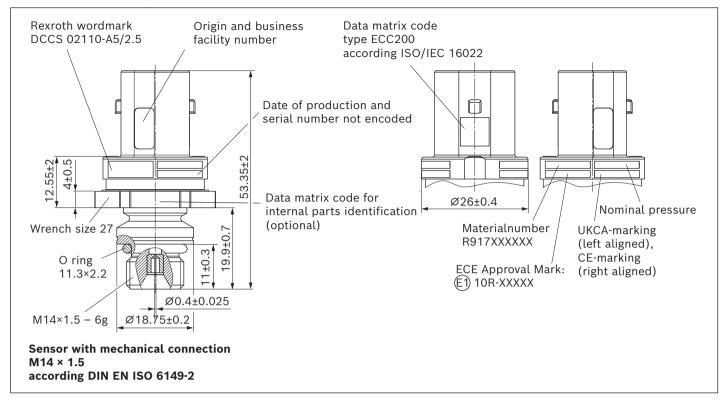


## Data matrix code content

| Content                                   | Digits | Number |
|---|--------|--------|
| Material type: finished product           | 1      | 1      |
| Material number R917XXXXXX                | 2 11   | 10     |
| Year of production                        | 12 13  | 2      |
| Production day related to production year | 14 16  | 3      |
| Serial number related to production day   | 17 21  | 5      |
| Number of production-line                 | 22     | 1      |
| Number of the manufacturing plant         | 23 25  | 3      |
| Internal Bosch Rexroth number             | 26 30  | 5      |
| Bosch Rexroth change index                | 31 32  | 2      |
| Bosch Rexroth drawing index               | 33 35  | 3      |
| Empty place for CD-free sensor            | 36     | 1      |

 Clamp value valid for sensor version with mechanical connection 9/16-20 UNF

#### Sensor connector trapeze dimensions and labelings



## Data matrix code content

| Content                                   | Digits | Number |
|---|--------|--------|
| Material type: finished product           | 1      | 1      |
| Material number R917XXXXXX                | 2 11   | 10     |
| Year of production                        | 12 13  | 2      |
| Production day related to production year | 14 16  | 3      |
| Serial number related to production day   | 17 21  | 5      |
| Number of production-line                 | 22     | 1      |
| Number of the manufacturing plant         | 23 25  | 3      |
| Internal Bosch Rexroth number             | 26 30  | 5      |
| Bosch Rexroth change index                | 31 32  | 2      |
| Bosch Rexroth drawing index               | 33 35  | 3      |
| Empty place for CD-free sensor            | 36     | 1      |

# Mounting

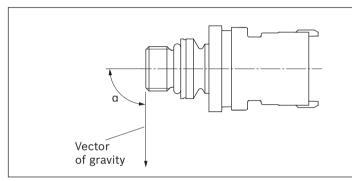
Mounting process of sensor must be ensured by customer by adequate validation.

Bosch Rexroth recommends to wet the surface of thread and tightening plane of pressure sensor completely with Oil or Molykote WI5 prior to mounting.

To prevent accumulation of lubricant in the pressure port application of lubricant by spraying while pressure port facing downwards is recommended.

Recommended installation position  $\alpha = \pm (0 \dots 90^{\circ})$  to the acceleration due to gravity in order to prevent fluid from entering when the mating connector is not plugged in.

#### Installation position



## **Mechanical connection**

Before installing and removing the sensor, make certain that the system is not pressurized.

## **Tightening torque**

Before mounting the PR4 pressure sensor, check the specifield tightening torque of the hydraulic pump, motor or valve block.

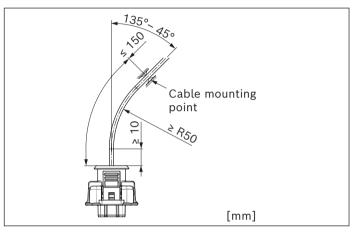
If the torque for mounting the sensor in the respective hydraulic component is not specified, the following torques apply.

| Mechanical connection | Torque [Nm] |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| G 1/4 A               | 50+5        |
| 7/16 UNF-2A           | 35+3.5      |
| 9/16 UNF-2A           | 45+4.5      |
| M14 × 1.5 mm          | 45±4.5      |

The maximum tightening torque must not exceed the following values.

| Mechanical connection | Torque [Nm] |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| G 1/4 A               | 55          |
| 7/16 UNF-2A           | 40          |
| 9/16 UNF-2A           | 50          |
| M14 × 1.5 mm          | 55          |

#### Instruction for cable guide



## Required tooling<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation   | Number | Ordering No. |  |
|---|--------|--------------|--|
| Bosch crimping pliers<br>for BDK 2.8 terminal<br>0.5, 0.75, 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup><br>wire | 1      | 1928498161   |  |
| Bosch terminal dis-<br>mantling tool for BDK<br>2.8 terminals                           | 1      | 1928498167   |  |

<sup>1)</sup> The tools may be purchased from Bosch dealers or Bosch Service (www.bosch-service.com).

## **Assembly information**

For assembly of connectors, please observe the assembly instructions for plug-in connections (Y 928 P00 222) and BDK 2.8 contacts (1 928 F00 025).

These assembly instructions are available on request from Bosch Rexroth.

#### Attention:

For assembly of the sensor connector in the vehicle, the following must be observed:

- ► The wiring harness must be mechanically fastened within a distance of ≤ 150 mm from the sensor connector.
- The wiring harness has to be secured in such a way that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs.
- Use wiring harness connectors to protect the sensor against ingress of water.
- The sensor has an air bleed bore and is leaky if the mating connector is not plugged in! During processing and/or assembly, you must therefore use suitable protection against the ingress of humidity.

#### **Electrical connection**

- The sensor may only be installed by qualified personnel (electrician).
- National and international specifications for installation of electrotechnical systems must be observed.
- ► Voltage supply according to SELV, PELV.
- The contacts in the connector of the sensor must not be touched during assembly.
- When connecting the mating connector, "hot plugging" must be prevented (= connection of the mating connector with live voltage).

# Safety-related characteristics in accordance with ISO 13849, ISO 25119, ISO 19014-3, ISO 19014-4

Safety function of the PR4 pressure sensor is defined as the system integrity, i.e., it shall sense and process the pressure correctly and convert it into the corresponding output signals with a deviation of less than ± 5 bar.

The supply voltage measurement of the PR4 xxx xx SE/10 sensor is NOT safety-related.

- The PR4 pressure sensor possesses a single channel architecture
- The PR4 pressure sensor fulfills the requirements of basic and well-tried safety principles
- The PR4 pressure sensor meets the requirements on common cause failures and well-tried components
- The PR4 software meets the requirements of ISO 26262 ASIL B, which can support up to PL d according to ISO 13849, AgPL d according to ISO 25119 and MPL c according to ISO 19014-4

## MTTF<sub>D</sub> and diagnostic coverage (DC<sub>avg</sub>) of the PR4 pressure sensor with analog output signals<sup>1)</sup>

| Ambient temperature [°C] | Operating time [%] | MTTF <sub>D</sub> [years] |         |        | DC <sub>avg</sub> [%] |      |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------|--------|-----------------------|------|
|                          |                    | 24h/day                   | 16h/day | 8h/day | 4h/day                |      |
| -40                      | 6                  |                           |         |        |                       |      |
| 23                       | 20                 | -                         |         |        |                       |      |
| 85                       | 65                 | 1160                      | 1657    | 2900   | 4640                  | 65.4 |
| 135                      | 8                  | -                         |         |        |                       |      |
| 140                      | 1                  | -                         |         |        |                       |      |

## MTTF<sub>D</sub> and diagnostic coverage (DC<sub>avg</sub>) of the PR4 pressure sensor with SENT output signals<sup>2)</sup>

| Ambient temperature [°C] | Operating time [%] | MTTF <sub>D</sub> [years] |         |        |        | DC <sub>avg</sub> [%] |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------|--------|--------|-----------------------|
|                          |                    | 24h/day                   | 16h/day | 8h/day | 4h/day |                       |
| -40                      | 6                  |                           |         |        |        |                       |
| 23                       | 20                 | -                         |         |        |        |                       |
| 85                       | 65                 | 1181                      | 1687    | 2952   | 4724   | 66.5                  |
| 135                      | 8                  | -                         |         |        |        |                       |
| 140                      | 1                  | -                         |         |        |        |                       |

1) It is assumed that the machine control unit will

- Monitor the sensor operating conditions, among others the supply voltage and applied pressure, and make sure the sensor only works within the specified boundary conditions
- React to the abnormal sensor output signals (see chapter "Behavior after undervoltage and overvoltage of the sensor PR4 xxx xx 05/10", "Behaviour after connection failures PR4 xxx xx 05/10" and "Error diagnosis for Sensor PR4 xxx xx 05/10"), and bring the machine into machine safe state.

2) It is assumed that the machine control unit will

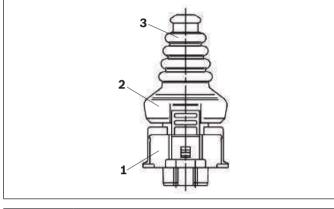
- Monitor the sensor operating conditions, among others the supply voltage and applied pressure, and make sure the sensor only works within the specified boundary conditions
- React to the abnormal sensor output signals (see chapter "Behavior after undervoltage and overvoltage of the sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10", "Behaviour after connection failures PR4 xxx xx SE/10" and "Error diagnosis for Sensor PR4 xxx xx SE/10"), and bring the machine into machine safe state.

## Accessories

#### AMP connector set R902602132<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation              | Number | Ordering No.           |
|--------------------------|--------|------------------------|
| Socket housing 3-pin     | 1      | 282087-1 <sup>2)</sup> |
| Single-wire seal, yellow | 3      | 281934-2 <sup>2)</sup> |
| Socket contact           | 3      | 183025-1 <sup>2)</sup> |

## Mating connector Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 1



| Position | Designation                 |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| 1        | Compact 1.1a/Plug 3P/Code 1 |
| 2        | End clip                    |
| 3        | Cap straight                |

The suitable connector set is available under Rexroth material number R917009890 for manual assembly of wiring harness connectors for laboratory or small series requirements with the following contents:

## Mating connector set Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 1 R917009890<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation   | Number | Ordering No. |
|---|--------|--------------|
| Bosch Compact 1.1a connector  | 1      | 1928403966   |
| BDK 2.8 Terminal Gold for<br>18 20 AWG, 0.5 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup>                   | 3      | 1928498054   |
| Bosch compact cap straight  | 1      | 1928300527   |
| BDK 2.8/Single seal/<br>Ø1.2 2.1 mm/blue<br>for insulation diameter<br>1.2 2.1 mm | 3      | 1928300599   |
| End clip  | 1      | 1928403423   |

Further variants of the mating connector are available from Robert Bosch GmbH as well as via distribution.

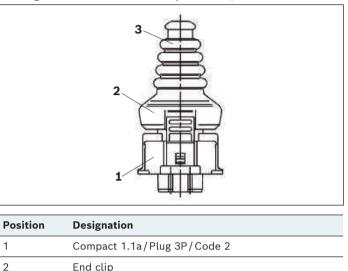
See also the list in the drawing:

A 928 000 453 - Offer drawing compact plug 1.1<sup>3)</sup>

1) The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request.

2) Available from AMP

#### Mating connector Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 2



#### Mating connector set Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 2

Cap straight

| Designation   | Number | Ordering No. |
|---|--------|--------------|
| Bosch Compact 1.1a connector  | 1      | 1928403968   |
| BDK 2.8 Terminal Gold for<br>18 20 AWG, 0.5 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup>                   | 3      | 1928498054   |
| Bosch compact cap straight  | 1      | 1928300527   |
| BDK 2.8/Single seal/<br>Ø1.2 2.1 mm/blue<br>for insulation diameter<br>1.2 2.1 mm | 3      | 1928300599   |
| End clip  | 1      | 1928403423   |

Further variants of the mating connector are available from Robert Bosch GmbH as well as via distribution.

See also the list in the drawing:

1

2

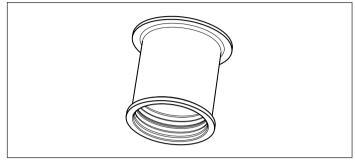
3

A 928 000 453 - Offer drawing compact plug 1.1<sup>3)</sup>

<sup>3)</sup> Drawings and further information about Bosch connectors and tools can be found on the internet: www.bosch-connectors.com

Trapeze connector set R917012805<sup>1)</sup>

Protective cap (for PR4 with sensor connector AMP, Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 1, Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 2 or trapeze)



The protective cap is used to protect against moisture or fluids which can enter the sensor via the sensor connector as long as the cable wiring harness connector/mating connector is not plugged in.

In addition, it can also be used as transport protection for the sensor connector.

The protective cap can be ordered at Bosch Rexroth Elchingen.

| Designation    | Material number |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Protective cap | R913078779      |

## DEUTSCH DT04-3P connector set R902603524<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation   | Number | Ordering No.                 |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------|
| Housing 3-pin | 1      | DT06-3S-EP04 <sup>2)</sup>   |
| Wedge         | 1      | W3S <sup>2</sup> )           |
| Sockets       | 3      | 0462-201-16141 <sup>2)</sup> |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request.

<sup>2)</sup> Available from DEUTSCH

# **Safety Instructions**

## **General instructions**

- Request a binding installation drawing before completing your design.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system or the machine on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications to or repairs on the wiring can lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- Pressure gages may only be installed by trained personnel authorized by the system operator.
- Ports may only be opened in a depressurized state.
- The sensor may only be assembled / disassembled in a depressurized and de-energized state.
- When reassembling a sensor, the O-ring must be replaced.
- In order to prevent damage to the sensor and maintain its impeccable function, a professional air bleed of the hydraulic system is required.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen dangers. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components which are not in a proper working order. If the sensor fails or demonstrates a faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Residual measurement media in dismantled pressure gages may cause hazards to people, the environment and equipment. Adequate precautions must be taken.
- Despite the greatest care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If notices for your specific application are missing, please contact Bosch Rexroth.

## Notices on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g., exhaust).
- The connection lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.

- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be disconnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Painting the sensor with electrostatic charge is not permitted (danger: ESD damage).
- Suitable measures, e.g. individual wire sealing of the cables/wires, must be taken to ensure that no liquids can enter the sensor.
- Notice for use in oil environment
  - If it cannot be ruled out that oil can get into the connector chamber, a sensor with a "Bosch Compact 1.1a; code 2" connector to be used. Only the following non-electrically conductive oils<sup>1)</sup> may be used with this sensor:
    - Petronas Akcela Hy Tran Ultra
    - Shell Spirax S4TXM
    - Total Dynatrans MPV
    - John Deere Hy-Gard
  - When used in safety functions, suitable measures must be taken to ensure that no oil can get into the sensor.
- With a suitable installation in the vehicle, it is to be ensured that there is no water accumulation in the diaphragm (danger: measuring bridge detuning or diaphragm fracture in case of frost).

## Notices on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If the sensor is dropped, it is not permissible to use it any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.
- Store the sensor in a dry and dust-free place. Ensure that any contamination with fluid or solid media in the area of the connector or on the thread can be excluded.
- Atmospheres containing sulfur are to be avoided in silver-plated connector pinning. For this application, we recommend using gold-plated contacts.
- The storage conditions described in the chapter "Technical data" do not lead to any change in the characteristics and the function of the high-pressure sensor.
- Upon exceedance of the maximum storage duration, the sensors must be returned to Bosch Rexroth AG for examination.

<sup>1)</sup> Further oils will only be released after a positive test at Bosch Rexroth.

## Notices on wiring and circuitry

- Use twisted lines for the connection of the sensor.
- To minimize voltage drop in the line, the lines used must be as short as possible and, if applicable, have a larger cross section between the sensor and the electronic control unit.
- We recommend using twisted and shielded lines as well as connecting one side of the shield to the vehicle ground or the housing ground of the electronics.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a deenergized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measure should be taken when operating the sensor:

Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines (e.g. alternator, motorgenerator) and not in the near of other powerconducting lines in the device or vehicle.

- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (distance < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside of the vehicle, their secure mounting is to be ensured.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.
- The Bosch Rexroth warranty only covers the function of the plug-in system in combination with wiring harness connector system parts according to this data sheet.
- Only use appropriate tools for crimping and installing the mating connector.
- Bending of the cable (deviation from the straight line) between cable outlet at the sensor and first assembly point, 20 ... 90°.
- Permissible bending radius of the cable until the first cable diameter: R ≥ 50 mm.

## Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided that no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Before installation, commissioning and operation, you must always ensure that the correct pressure gage has been selected with regard to measurement range, version and specific measurement conditions, and that the gage is suitable for wetted material (corrosion). National safety regulations must also be observed.

- Generally, the sensor must be operated within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- If necessary, a throttle in the hydraulic system which limits possible pressure peaks and pulses must be installed. Please also observe any specific operating conditions which could cause cavitation, for example. Make sure to avoid any stress exceeding the specified values. Cavitation must be prevented in any operation or standby mode.
- Its use outside of these specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Severe personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the corresponding specifications.

## Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in the chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper use.
- Its use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damage resulting from its improper use and/or from an unauthorized intervention which is not specified in this data sheet voids all warranty and liability claims against the manufacturer.

## Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the machine and determining the possible machine safety functions.
- It is customer's responsibility to evaluate the complete safety-related system and to determine and validate the suitability of the PR4 pressure sensor for any machine safety functions.
  - Limited by its low DC<sub>avg</sub>, the PR4 pressure sensor can support a safety level up to PL b/ AgPL b when integrated properly into machine safety-related system following all relevant requirements in this document.
  - If higher PL or AgPL is required, additional failure detection methods need to be implemented by the machine control system.
  - The failure detection possibilities and reactions of the PR4 pressure sensor are listed in this datasheet. The sensor shall not be used if the failure reaction is

determined to be insufficient for the machine safety functions.

- The customer is responsible for protecting the PR4 pressure sensor against out-of-boundary operating conditions specified in this datasheet, e.g., overpressure, overvoltage, undervoltage, overcurrent, overtemperature, etc.
- The machine control shall monitor the PR4 pressure sensor output signals and respond to the abnormal output signals by bringing the machine into a safe state.
- An efficient field observation process shall be established by the customer. Any field failures involving the PR4 pressure sensor should be immediately notified to Bosch Rexroth, even if it is not covered by warranty.

#### Disposal

The sensor and its packaging must be disposed of according to the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

#### **Further information**

Further information about the sensor can be found at <u>www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics</u>.

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth Corporation 2015 All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serve to describe the product. As our products are constantly being further developed, no statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging



# **Temperature sensor for air TSA**



- ► Typical use in fan controls
- Measuring range -30 °C to 130 °C
- Resistor 800 to 1550  $\Omega$  temperature dependent
- Protection class IP64

## Contents

| 2 |
|---|
| 2 |
| 3 |
| 4 |
| 5 |
| 6 |
|   |

## **Product description**

The sensor element comprises a PTC nickel thin-film resistor, which is vapor-deposited onto a ceramic carrier substrate. This small plate is mounted in a plastic housing to protect it from damage. The lattice structure and hydrodynamic design of the inlet and outlet limit the sensor time constant and/or the delay.

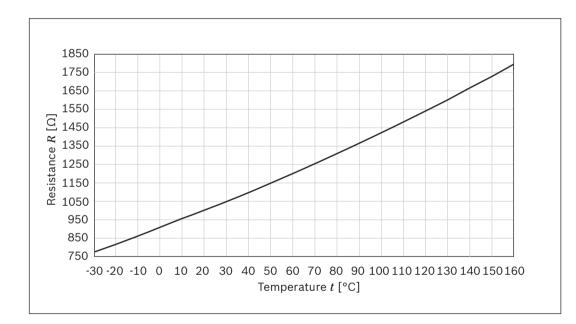
## Type code

| Designation                    | Ordering No.  |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Sensor (without connector set) | 0 538 009 203 |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request (see Chapter "Accessories")

# **Technical data**

| Туре                              |           | TSA   |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|---|--|
| Measuring range                   |           | -30 °C +130 °C  |  |
| Magaziramantagaziragi             | at 20 °C  | ±0.5 K  |  |
| Measurement accuracy              | at 100 °C | ±1.1 K  |  |
| Resistor                          |           | 1000 Ω  |  |
| T-1                               | at 20 °C  | ±0.3 %  |  |
| Tolerance                         | at 100 °C | ±0.5 %  |  |
| Maximum permissible current       |           | 5 mA  |  |
| Time constant (in standing water) |           | → 0   |  |
| Type of protection                |           | IP 64 with the connector plugged in   |  |
| Plug connection                   |           | Jet connector, 2-pin  |  |
| Mounting type                     |           | 2 x M6  |  |
| ROHS                              |           | EU-RoHS2-compliant  |  |
| Storage time                      |           | 5 years at an average relative humidity of 60 % and a temperature between -10 °C and +30 °C. For short periods of up to 100 hours a storage temperature of -20 °C to +40 °C is permissible. |  |

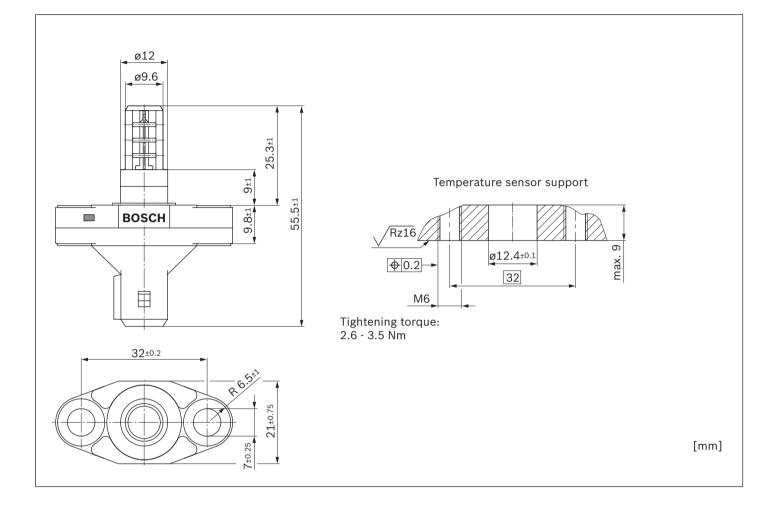


## Temperature / resistance data

| Temperature t | °C | -30    | -25    | -20    | -15    | -10    | -5     | 0      | 5      | 10     | 15     |
|---------------|----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Resistor R    | Ω  | 775.2  | 796.3  | 817.7  | 839.5  | 861.5  | 883.8  | 906.4  | 929.4  | 952.6  | 976.2  |
| Temperature t | °C | 20     | 25     | 30     | 35     | 40     | 45     | 50     | 50     | 60     | 65     |
| Resistor R    | Ω  | 1000.0 | 1024.1 | 1048.6 | 1073.4 | 1098.4 | 1123.8 | 1149.4 | 1175.4 | 1201.7 | 1228.3 |
| Temperature t | °C | 70     | 75     | 80     | 85     | 90     | 95     | 100    | 105    | 110    | 115    |
| Resistor R    | Ω  | 1255.1 | 1282.3 | 1309.8 | 1337.6 | 1365.7 | 1394.1 | 1422.8 | 1451.8 | 1481.1 | 1510.7 |
| Temperature t | °C | 120    | 125    | 130    | 135    | 140    | 145    | 150    | 155    | 160    |        |
| Resistor R    | Ω  | 1540.6 | 1570.8 | 1601.3 | 1632.2 | 1663.3 | 1694.7 | 1726.5 | 1758.5 | 1790.8 |        |

4 **TSA** | Temperature sensor for air Dimensions

## Dimensions



## Accessories

## Mating connector (connector set)

| Material number | Connector set   |  |
|-----------------|---|--|
| R917000516      | comprising:<br>1 x connector housing (Bosch-Material number 1284485110)<br>2 x contact spring (Bosch-Material number 1284477176, AMP- Material number: 925590-3)<br>1 x protective cap (Bosch-Material number 1280703026) |  |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request.

# **Safety Instructions**

## **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a deenergized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components not in proper working order. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

## Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be disconnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.

## Notes on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

## Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a deenergized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

## Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Use outside of the specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.

## Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in the chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, unintended interventions in the device not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

## Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the mobile working machine and determining the possible safety-related functions.
- In safety-related applications, the customer is responsible for taking proper measures to ensure safety (sensor redundancy, plausibility check, emergency switch, etc.).

## Disposal

Disposal of the sensor and packaging must be in accordance with the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

## **Further information**

 Further information about the sensor can be found at <u>www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics</u>. 8 **TSA** | Temperature sensor for air Safety Instructions

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2006. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serves to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# Temperature sensor for fluids TFW



- ► NTC Sensor
- ▶ Measuring range -40 to +140 °C
- Resistor 45 k $\Omega$  to 71  $\Omega$  temperature-dependent
- ▶ Protection class IP5K9K, IPX6K, IPX7

## Contents

| Product description              | 2 |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Technical data                   | 3 |
| Installation instructions        | 5 |
| Dimension                        | 6 |
| Service, repair, and maintenance | 6 |
| Accessories                      | 6 |
| Safety Instructions              | 7 |
|                                  |   |

## **Product description**

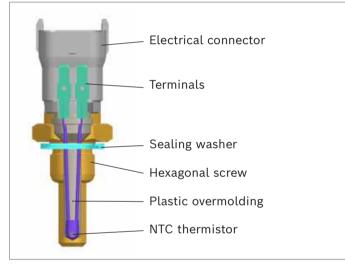
The main function of the temperature sensor (TFW) is to measure temperature and convert it into an electrical signal. The temperature sensor houses an NTC thermistor, the resistance of which decreases with an increase in temperature. The TFW is suitable for the measurement of liquid media, e.g., coolant, fuel, oil etc.

The sensor is a passive sensor. The product does not store or process digital data.

## Available variants<sup>1)</sup>

| Туре | Order number  |  |
|------|---------------|--|
| TFW  | 0 281 002 209 |  |

#### Design



 This sensor is a non-customer-specific standard product. Bosch Rexroth may implement changes to the product over the course of the time which do not influence the products' s characteristics and/or functions as described in this datasheet.

# **Technical data**

| Туре   |                               | TFW   |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Permissible fluids   |                               | Liquid media, e.g., coolant, fuel, and oil  |  |  |
| Supply voltage   |                               | 5 V±150 mV  |  |  |
|  |                               | TFW is a passive sensor with very minimal power dissipation. The power consumption is dependent on the temperature and the series resistor. With a series resistor of 1 k $\Omega$ , the typical power consumption at a temperature of 25 °C is approximately 5 mW.   |  |  |
| Response time  |                               | τ63 ≤ 15 seconds (measured in oil from +20 +100°C)  |  |  |
| Maximum permissible pressur  | e                             | 5 bar   |  |  |
| Nominal resistance at +100 °C  | 2                             | 0.1866 kΩ±2%  |  |  |
| Necessary series resistor  |                               | 1 κΩ  |  |  |
| Type of protection   |                               | IP5K9K, IPX6K, IPX7   |  |  |
| Operating temperature range  | Connector zone                | -40 +130 °C   |  |  |
|  | Sensor zone                   | -40 °C +140 °C  |  |  |
|  | Short term (100 h cumulative) | +150 °C   |  |  |
| Electrical connection  |                               | Bosch Kompakt variant A, 2 way, code 1  |  |  |
| Weight   |                               | ~30 g   |  |  |
| Chemical tests (The sensor is tested against listed chemical agents. Complete sensor was subjected to the test.) |                               | Super gasoline according to DIN EN 228, diesel according to DIN EN 590,<br>motor oil SAE 10 W 50, oil of hydraulic system (commercial), transmission<br>fluid (commercial), antifreeze, battery fluid (37% sulphuric acid), headlight/<br>windscreen cleaner (undiluted), brake fluid, engine cleaning agent,<br>denatured alcohol (spirit) |  |  |
| Shelf life   |                               | 12 years (After a storage time of 8 years, a test at Bosch Rexroth is<br>necessary at the expense of the customer. After a total storage time of 12<br>years, sensor must be scrapped.)   |  |  |
| Storage time and storage temperature   |                               | The sensor must be stored in dry and dust-free condition, within the permissible storage temperature range between -30 +60 °C and at an average relative humidity of 20 60%. Direct sunlight must be avoided.   |  |  |
| Lifetime (valid under the conditions described in this data sheet)   |                               | Maximum 6000 hours of operational time, but no longer than 15 years (whichever occurs first).   |  |  |

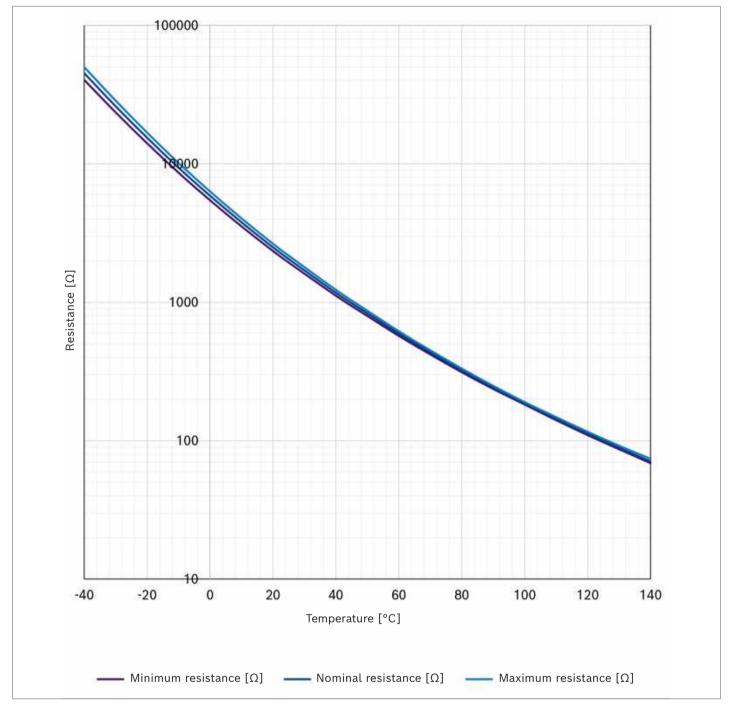
## **Electrical characteristics**

| Resistor dependent on temperature |                           |                           |                           |                     |                           |                           |                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Temperature<br>[°C]               | Minimum<br>resistance [Ω] | Nominal<br>resistance [Ω] | Maximum<br>resistance [Ω] | Temperature<br>[°C] | Minimum<br>resistance [Ω] | Nominal<br>resistance [Ω] | Maximum<br>resistance [Ω] |
| -40                               | 40481                     | 45303                     | 50124                     | 60                  | 573                       | 595                       | 618                       |
| -30                               | 23575                     | 26108                     | 28640                     | 70                  | 421                       | 436                       | 450                       |
| -20                               | 14093                     | 15458                     | 16824                     | 80                  | 313                       | 323                       | 332                       |
| -10                               | 8640                      | 9395                      | 10149                     | 90                  | 237                       | 243                       | 249                       |
| 0                                 | 5465                      | 5895                      | 6324                      | 100                 | 183                       | 187                       | 190                       |
| 10                                | 3541                      | 3791                      | 4042                      | 110                 | 141                       | 144                       | 148                       |
| 20                                | 2351                      | 2499                      | 2648                      | 120                 | 110                       | 113                       | 116                       |
| 25                                | 1940                      | 2056                      | 2173                      | 130                 | 87                        | 89                        | 92                        |
| 40                                | 1118                      | 1174                      | 1231                      | 140                 | 69                        | 71                        | 74                        |
| 50                                | 798                       | 834                       | 869                       |                     |                           |                           |                           |

The values mentioned in table are valid only for new parts. After ageing, a variation of  $\pm 5\%$  relative to the measured resistance value in new condition is permissible.

# 4 **TFW** | Temperature sensor for fluids Technical data

#### ▼ Transmission characteristic



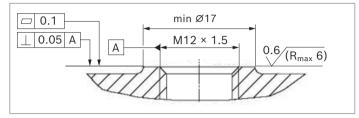
Time constant  $\tau 63 \le 15$  seconds (measured in oil from +20 to +100 °C)

## **Installation instructions**

## **General instructions**

The TFW sensor is a negative temperature coefficient (NTC) thermistor which is used to measure the media temperature. The sensor tip must always be in continuous contact with the fluid for accurate and consistent results.

## **Mechanical interface**



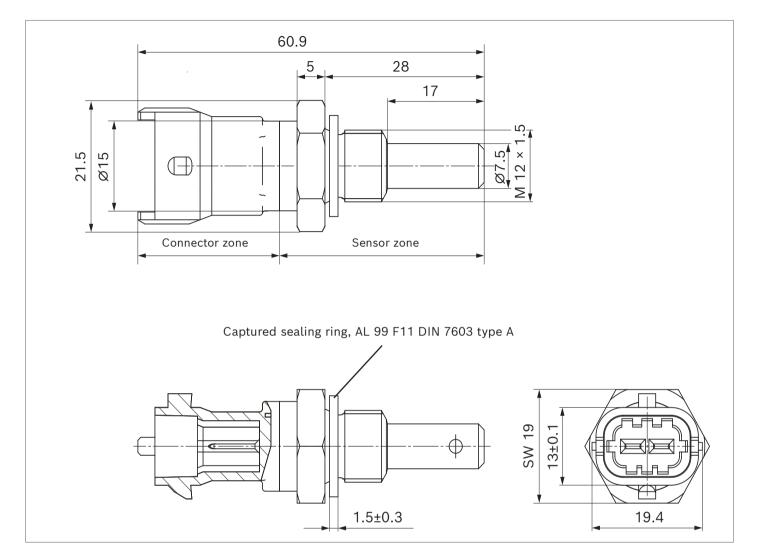
Screw plug M12 x 1.5 according to DIN 3852-1 form Z, but with thread length of min. 11 mm. Permissible tightening torque:  $20\pm5$  Nm

## **Electrical interface**

The coating on the mating connector terminals must match the coating on the terminals of the Temperature sensor to ensure a reliable electrical connection.

The first fixation point of the wiring harness must be on the same vibration level as the sensor's mounting position, with a maximum distance of 150 mm from the connector. More than one fixation point is recommended for a wiring harness of length greater than 200 mm.

## Dimension



## Service, repair, and maintenance

Repair of the product is not possible. Service and repair or replacement of the product may only be performed by technically qualified personnel.

## Accessories

#### Mating connector (connector set)

| Material number | Connector set  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|
|                 | comprising:  |  |
| R917015681      | 1 x connector housing (Bosch-Material number 1928403874) |  |
| K917012001      | 2 x contact (Bosch-Material number 1928498056)           |  |
|                 | 2 x single-wire seal (Bosch-Material number 1928300599)  |  |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request.

# **Safety Instructions**

## **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a deenergized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components not in proper working order. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.
- Class III component with QM classification
  - Bosch Rexroth points out that the system/product does not implement any ASIL-classified requirements (in the sense of ISO 26262:2018). It is therefore not approved by Bosch Rexroth for applications in which one or more requirements with an ASIL classification (above QM) are assigned to the Bosch Rexroth scope of supply.
- Bosch Rexroth liability for defects in the function of the plug connection only if the plug connection system parts specified in this datasheet or in the corresponding plug connection offer drawing are used and if the connector is used within the limits (electrical/mechanical /thermal) described in the plug connection specification.

 Customer is responsible to verify that the product is fit for its intended purpose and is responsible for the proper application/calibration of the product

## Notes on the installation location and position

- ► Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be disconnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.

## Notes on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.
- During transport or mounting of the component, the connector must not be contaminated by chemically reactive liquids or water.

## Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a deenergized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.

- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

#### Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Use outside of the specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.

#### Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in the chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, unintended interventions in the device not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

#### Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the mobile working machine and determining the possible safety-related functions.
- In safety-related applications, the customer is responsible for taking proper measures to ensure safety (sensor redundancy, plausibility check, emergency switch, etc.).

## Lifetime

The lifetime statement must be differentiated from the applicable warranty period which expires independently from the duration of this lifetime statement. Bosch Rexroth trusts that the customer will assess if the Bosch Rexroth-product's lifetime specified in this datasheet is in line with the relevant legal lifetime requirements applicable to the customers system in the specific target country and whether any particular measures need to be taken in order to comply with relevant legal lifetime requirements (e.g. if the Bosch Rexroth-product needs to be replaced after the Bosch Rexroth-product's lifetime period).

The behavior of Bosch Rexroth-product after its lifetime as stated above is not validated. A safety risk when used beyond the stipulated component's lifetime cannot be ruled out. Therefore, customer has to evaluate what measures to implement when reaching the end of Bosch Rexroth-product's lifetime in order to avoid such risk (e.g. after customer's evaluation, information to end-customer or other more far-reaching measures).

## Disposal

The sensor is an electronic component. During disposal the sensor shall not be mixed with municipal waste. The sensor being an e-waste needs to be disposed of and recycled respecting the local laws and applicable regulations.

## **Further information**

 Further information about the sensor can be found at <u>www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics</u>.

Bosch Rexroth AG Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service Tel. +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2023. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serves to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# **BODAS Temperature sensor for fluids** TSF



- ► Typical use in fan controls
- ▶ Measuring range -40 to +150 °C
- Resistor 800 to 2000  $\Omega$  temperature dependent
- Protection class IP65

## Contents

| Product description | 2  |
|---------------------|----|
| Type code           | 2  |
| Technical data      | 3  |
| Dimensions          | 4  |
| Information         | 5  |
| Accessories         | 10 |
| Safety Instructions | 11 |

2 **TSF** | BODAS Temperature sensor for fluids Product description

## **Product description**

The sensor comprises a PTC nickel thin-film resistor, which is evaporated onto a ceramic carrier substrate in a meandering pattern. Installed in a metallic radiator housing, it is used to measure the temperature of fluids. Its resistance behavior is almost linear.

## Type code

| Designation                      | Ordering No.  |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| TEMPERATURE SENSOR <sup>1)</sup> | 0 538 009 252 |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request (see page 10 "Accessories")

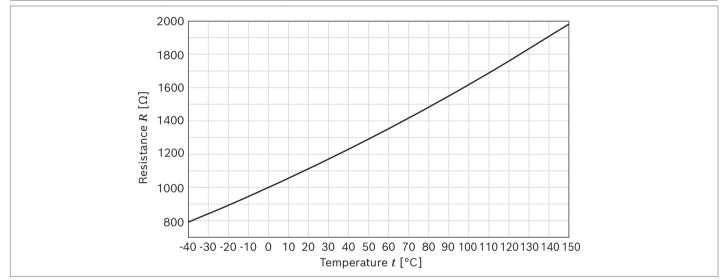
<sup>1)</sup> Without connector set

# **Technical data**

| Туре                        |                             | TSF  |  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Measuring range             |                             | -40 150 °C   |  |
| Maximum pressure            |                             | 150 bar  |  |
| Resistor                    | at 0 °C                     | 1000 Ω   |  |
| Tolerance <sup>1)</sup>     | at 20 °C                    | ±0.5 K corresponds to ±0.3% of R20                                     |  |
|                             | at 100 °C                   | ±1.1 K corresponds to ±0.5% of R100                                    |  |
| Supply voltage              |                             | 5±0.5 V  |  |
| Maximum permissible current |                             | 5 mA   |  |
| Time constant (in star      | nding water)                | 11 s   |  |
| Delay                       |                             | 1 s  |  |
| Vibration resistance        |                             | 40 g   |  |
| Type of protection          |                             | IP 65 with the connector plugged in                                    |  |
| Plug connection             |                             | Jet connector, 2-pin   |  |
| Screw thread                |                             | M14 × 1.5  |  |
| Material                    |                             | Brass and plastic  |  |
| RoHS                        |                             | EU-RoHS2-compliant   |  |
| Maximum storage per         | iad fram manufacturing data | 2 years at relative humidity 40 70 % and stars as temperature 20 150 % |  |

Maximum storage period from manufacturing date

2 years at relative humidity 40 ... 70 % and storage temperature –20 ... +50 °C, no storage with substances that emit aggressive steams or dusts

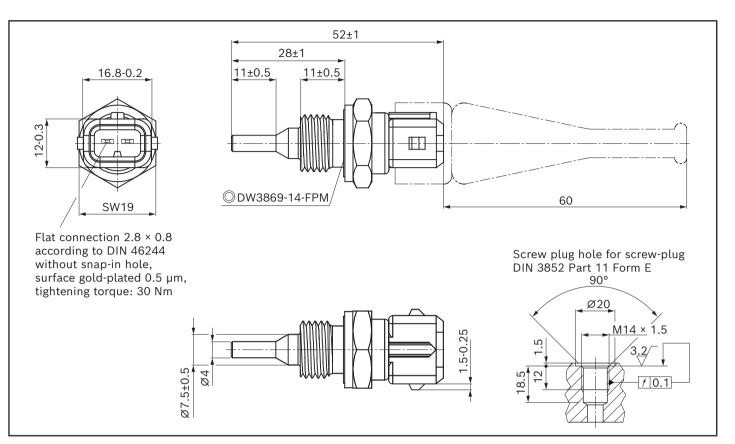


## Temperature / resistance data

| Temperature t | °C | -40    | -30    | -25    | -20    | -15    | -10    | -5     | 0      | 5      | 10     |
|---------------|----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Resistor R    | Ω  | 791.0  | 841.5  | 867.0  | 893.0  | 919.2  | 945.8  | 972.7  | 1000.0 | 1027.6 | 1055.5 |
| Temperature t | °C | 15     | 20     | 25     | 30     | 35     | 40     | 45     | 50     | 55     | 60     |
| Resistor R    | Ω  | 1083.8 | 1112.4 | 1141.3 | 1170.6 | 1200.2 | 1230.1 | 1260.4 | 1291.1 | 1322.0 | 1353.4 |
| Temperature t | °C | 65     | 70     | 75     | 80     | 85     | 90     | 95     | 100    | 105    | 110    |
| Resistor R    | Ω  | 1385.1 | 1417.2 | 1449.7 | 1482.5 | 1515.7 | 1549.4 | 1583.4 | 1617.8 | 1652.7 | 1687.9 |
| Temperature t | °C | 115    | 120    | 125    | 130    | 135    | 140    | 145    |        |        |        |
| Resistor R    | Ω  | 1723.6 | 1759.8 | 1796.4 | 1833.4 | 1871.0 | 1909.0 | 1947.5 | ]      |        |        |

 To determine tolerances at other temperatures, the formula applies: Tolerance = 0.4 + 0.007 × temperature 4 **TSF** | BODAS Temperature sensor for fluids Dimensions

## Dimensions



## Information

## Manufacturer confirmation of $\text{MTTF}_{\text{D}}$ values

The component was developed and series produced before the validity of the currently applicable machinery directive 2006/42/EC and the harmonized EN ISO 13849 standard.

The component is not a safety component in the sense of machinery directive 2006/42/EC and has not been developed according to ISO 13849.

The  $\mathsf{MTTF}_\mathsf{D}$  value was determined according to field experience.

The  $MTTF_D$  value of 455.58 is determined for 8760 hours of continuous operation in a temperature range of -40 ... 150 °C.

## Rating of the safety principles based on DIN EN ISO 13849-2

List of the safety principles that must be taken into account in the higher-level system.

| General safety principles  | Comment A1   | Methods applied for development   |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| Use of suitable materials and appropriate manufacturing processes                                      | Selection of the materials, manufacturing<br>and treatment processes taking into<br>consideration, e.g. tension, durability,<br>elasticity, friction, wear, corrosion,<br>temperature.   | Materials used are specified in the data<br>sheet. The system operator must ensure<br>correct selection.                  |  |  |
| Correct sizing and configuration   | Accounting for e.g. tension, expansion,<br>fatigue, surface roughness, tolerances,<br>snagging, manufacturing processes.   | Selected dimensions and configuration are specified in the data sheet. The system operator must ensure correct selection. |  |  |
| Suitable selection, combination,<br>arrangement, assembly and installation of<br>the components/system | Consideration of the manufacturer's<br>application instructions, e.g. catalog sheets,<br>installation instructions, specifications, as<br>well as application of proven technical<br>experience with similar components/<br>systems.   | The components of the sensor are matched<br>to one another with regard to geometry and<br>materials.                      |  |  |
| Application of the principle of energy<br>separation   | Safe state is achieved by disconnecting from<br>energy. See authoritative shutdown<br>procedure in ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.11.3.<br>Energy is required to initiate movement in a<br>mechanism. See authoritative start-up<br>procedure in ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.11.3.<br>Accounting for various operating states,<br>e.g. operating mode, maintenance mode.<br>IMPORTANT - This principle should not be<br>applied if a loss of power would cause a<br>hazard, e.g. loss of clamping force releases<br>tool. | Since the sensor is a passive component, it<br>is supplied with current from the higher-level<br>electronics.             |  |  |
| Adequate mounting  | Manufacturer's application instructions must<br>be observed when using screw locks. An<br>appropriate torque limitation method can be<br>used to prevent excessive stress and to<br>achieve adequate resistance to prevent the<br>connection from loosening.   | The correct mounting is specified in the data<br>sheet (max. 30 Nm) and must be ensured by<br>the system operator.        |  |  |
| Limitation of the generation and/or<br>transmission of force and like parameters                       | Examples include shear pin, shear plate,<br>torque limiting coupler.<br>IMPORTANT - This principle should not be<br>applied if the continued integrity of the<br>components is essential for maintaining the<br>necessary level of control.  | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |

| General safety principles                           | Comment A1  | Methods applied for development  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Limitation of the range of environmental parameters | Temperature, air humidity and contamination<br>at the installation location are examples of<br>these parameters. See ISO 13849-2, Section<br>10 and the manufacturer's application<br>instructions.   | The operating temperature / ambient<br>temperature is specified in the data sheet<br>and is -40 150 °C.      |  |  |
| Limitation of speed and similar parameters          | Observe the speed, acceleration and deceleration that are required by the application.  | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).  |  |  |
| Adequate reaction time                              | Observance of, e.g. reduction of spring force,<br>friction, lubrication, temperature, inertia<br>during acceleration and deceleration,<br>combination of tolerances.  | Response times are specified in the data<br>sheet. Response times in water<br>t05 = 1.2 sec / t09 = 3.2 sec. |  |  |
| Protection against unexpected start-up              | Accounting for unexpected start-up caused<br>by stored energy and after reestablishment<br>of energy supply for different operating<br>states, such as operating mode, maintenance<br>mode, etc.<br>A special mechanism for discharging stored<br>energy may be necessary.<br>Special applications, e.g., for saving energy<br>for clamping device or for ensuring of a<br>position have to be considered separately. | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).  |  |  |
| Simplification                                      | Avoidance of unnecessary components in safety-related systems.  | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).  |  |  |
| Isolation   | Isolation of safety-related functions from other functions.   | The temperature sensor only has one function (Temperature measurement).                                      |  |  |
| Adequate lubrication                                | Observance of the necessity of lubrication<br>mechanisms, specifications on lubricants<br>and lubrication intervals.  | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).  |  |  |
| Adequate protection to keep out fluids and dust     | Observance of IP type of protection (see IEC 60529).  | Qualification with identical versions.   |  |  |

| Well-tried safety principles   | Comment A2   | Methods applied for development   |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| Use of carefully selected materials and manufacturing processes  | Selection of suitable materials for the application, as well as appropriate manufacturing and treatment processes.   | The selected material is indicated in the customer drawing; the system operator must make sure that the material is suitable. |  |  |
| Use of components with defined failure behavior  | The predominant failure behavior of a component is known in advance and is consistent. See ISO 12100:2010, 6.2.12.3.   | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |
| Oversizing/ safety factor  | The safety factors specified in the standards<br>or based on experience with safety-related<br>applications should be applied.   | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |
| Secured position   | The mobile element of the component is<br>mechanically held in a secure position<br>(friction alone is insufficient). The<br>application of force is required for movement<br>out of the secured position.   | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |
| Increased OUT force  | A safe position/safe state is achieved by increasing the OUT force in relation to the IN force.  | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |
| Careful selection, combination, arrangement,<br>assembly and installation of the<br>components/systems for the relevant<br>application | -  | The components of the sensor are matched to one another with regard to geometry and materials.                                |  |  |
| Careful selection of the mounting type for each application  | Avoidance of mounting by friction only.  | Mounting the sensor with M14 x 1.5 screw thread (friction) (see customer drawing).  |  |  |
| Positive mechanical action   | In order to achieve positive mechanical<br>action, all mechanical moving parts<br>necessary for performing the safety function<br>must also move connected components,<br>e.g. a trip that directly opens the contacts of<br>an electric switch instead of a spring-based<br>connection (see SO 12100:2010, 6.2.5).  | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |
| Multiplication of parts  | Reduction in the impact of failures by using<br>several parts of the same type that act in<br>parallel, e.g., the failure of one of many<br>springs does not result in a hazardous state.  | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |
| Use of proven springs  | A proven spring requires:<br>the use of carefully selected materials,<br>manufacturing processes (e. g. static and<br>dynamic setting before use) and treatment<br>processes (e. g. rolling and shot-blasting)<br>a sufficient guide for the spring<br>a sufficient safety factor for continuous use<br>(i. e. high probability of no breakage)<br>Proven compression springs can also be<br>designed with:<br>the use of carefully selected materials,<br>manufacturing processes (e. g. static and<br>dynamic setting before use) and treatment<br>processes (e. g. rolling and shot-blasting)<br>a sufficient guide for the spring<br>a distance between the coils for unloaded<br>springs that is smaller than the wire<br>diameter<br>sufficient force maintained after breakage or<br>after several breakages (i. e. breakage/<br>breakages does/do not result in a hazardous<br>state).<br>NOTE: Compression springs are preferred. | Not applicable to the temperature sensor<br>(N/A).  |  |  |

| Well-tried safety principles                       | Comment A2   | Methods applied for development   |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| Reduced range of speed and similar<br>parameters   | Setting the required limitation depending on<br>experience and the respective application.<br>Examples include shear pin, shear plate and<br>torque limiting coupler.<br>IMPORTANT - This principle should not be<br>applied if the continued integrity of the<br>components is essential for maintaining the<br>necessary level of control. | Not applicable to the temperature sensor<br>(N/A).  |  |  |
| Reduced speed range and similar parameters         | Set the required limitation depending<br>according to experience and the respective<br>application. Examples include centrifugal<br>governor, secure monitoring of speed and<br>travel limitation.   | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |
| Reduced environmental parameters range             | Determining the necessary limitations.<br>Examples are temperature, air humidity and<br>contamination during installation.<br>ISO 13849-2, observe section 10 and the<br>manufacturer's application instructions.  | The operating temperature / ambient<br>temperature is specified in the data sheet<br>and is -40 150 °C. |  |  |
| Reduced reaction time range, hysteresis limitation | Determination of the necessary limitations.<br>Observance of, e. g. reduction of spring<br>force, friction, lubrication, temperature,<br>inertia during acceleration and deceleration,<br>combination of tolerances.   | Not applicable to the temperature sensor (N/A).   |  |  |

## Service and maintenance works

The following inspections and tests are recommended in certain time intervals:

- Every 12 months, the isolation resistance of the measuring circuit to the protection fitting has to be measured (in case of several measuring circuits, the insulation test is also to be carried out between the individual measuring circuits). The minimum isolation resistance at room temperature should be 100 M $\Omega$  at 100 V.
- Damage and corrosion at thermometer protective pipes
- Corrosion and correct seat at contacts and terminals of line connections
- Seals of connection heads at line ducts
- Interruptions by "knocking" at the thermometer/measuring insert

## Accessories

## Mating connector (connector set)

| Material number | Connector set  |
|-----------------|--|
| R917000516      | comprising:  |
|                 | 1 x connector housing (Bosch-Material number 1928402571) |
|                 | 2 x contact (Tyco Electronics number 929 939-3)          |
|                 | 1 x protective cap (Bosch-Material number 1280703031)    |
|                 | 2 x single-wire seal (Tyco Electronics number 828904-1)  |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery. This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request.

# **Safety Instructions**

## **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could lead to dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a deenergized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components not in proper working order. If the sensor should fail or demonstrate faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite every care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If instructions for your specific application are missing, you can contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

## Notes on the installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be disconnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.

## Notes on transport and storage

Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately. If it is dropped, the sensor must not be used any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

## Notes on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a deenergized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- Lines from the sensor to the electronics must not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the machine or vehicle.
- The wiring harness should be fixated mechanically in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside the vehicle, make sure that they are securely fixed.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

## Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Use outside of the specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.

- 12 **TSF** | BODAS Temperature sensor for fluids Safety Instructions
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.

#### Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in the chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper.
- Use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damages which result from improper use and/or from unauthorized, unintended interventions in the device not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims with respect to the manufacturer void.

#### Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the mobile working machine and determining the possible safety-related functions.
- In safety-related applications, the customer is responsible for taking proper measures to ensure safety (sensor redundancy, plausibility check, emergency switch, etc.).

#### Disposal

 Disposal of the sensor and packaging must be in accordance with the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

#### **Further information**

 Further information about the sensor can be found at www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics.

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Glockeraustraße 2 89275 Elchingen Germany Tel. +49 7308 82-0 info.ma@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2006. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serve to describe the product. As our products are constantly being further developed, no statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# BODAS Inertial sensor MM7.10/MM7.10AC



The inertial sensor is available as MM7.10 and MM7.10AC.

## MEMS inertial sensor

- ▶ 3 acceleration and 3 rotation rate signals
- Output signal CAN (ISO 11898)
- ► Supply voltage 8 to 16 V
- ▶ Protection class IPX6K, IPX7K, IPX9k
- ► CE conformity

## Contents

| contents  |    |
|---|----|
| Product description                                   | 2  |
| Ordering code   | 3  |
| Technical data  | 4  |
| Angle output  | 6  |
| Dimensions  | 7  |
| Electrical connection                                 | 7  |
| Project planning notes                                | 8  |
| Installation in the vehicle                           | 9  |
| Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119 |    |
| and ISO 13849   | 10 |
| Application guidelines                                | 11 |
| Accessories   | 11 |
| Safety instructions                                   | 12 |
|   |    |

## **Product description**

The inertial sensor is available as MM7.10 and MM7.10AC.

## Description MM7.10 and MM7.1AC

The purpose of the inertial sensor is to measure the physical effects of the yaw rate, rate of roll, and of transverse, longitudinal and vertical acceleration. When mounted appropriately (i.e. according to the offer drawing), the sensor measures the yaw and roll rates as well as the lateral, longitudinal and vertical acceleration of the vehicle.

In order to prevent signal interference or negative power supply impacts on the sensor, we recommend the supply of the sensor via the control unit or terminal 15 with separate ground connection.

## **Description Address Claiming**

Address claiming is a method defined by SAE J1939 communications network. The product with Address Claiming functionality does not have predefined CAN-IDs. Instead, the product checks the CAN network for CAN-IDs that are occupied by other devices and chooses available CAN-IDs. This claiming procedure is conducted at every launch of the product. The claimed CAN-IDs are stored in the NVM (non volatile memory) of the product. Hence, speeding up the claiming procedure if no changes to the CAN-network were implemented in the meantime.

An identification routine is required to determine where a sensor with a specific CAN ID is in the system. The development of such a routine depends on the system. The identification routine must also be performed again when replacing a sensor with a Address Claiming functionality.

Please also consider "Technical Customer Documentation" 95179\_TCD\_MM7.10\_Address\_Claiming.

## Vibration

Due to the sensor's sensitivity to acceleration across the entire frequency range, it is necessary to test the inertial sensor during the application approval process. Please also consider the data shown in the offer drawing.

## **Ordering code**

| 01   | 02  |       | 03     |        | 04    |       | 05    |       | 06  |    | 07       |      | 08 |
|------|---|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|----|----------|------|----|
|      |   | -     |        | -      |       | -     | N     | -     |     | -  |          | -    | 15 |
| Туре |   |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
|      | Inerti  | al se | nsor   |        |       |       |       |       |     |    | N        | IM7. | 10 |
|      | ress C  | laim  | ing    |        |       |       |       |       |     |    | · · · ·  |      |    |
|      |   |       | -      | s Cla  | aimin | σ (ω  | ithou | t cor | (مه |    |          |      |    |
| - H  | Without Address Claiming (without code) With Address Claiming |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     | AC |          |      |    |
|      | l rate  |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
|      | 250 k   |       | 1      |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 250  |    |
|      | 500 k   |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 500  |    |
|      |   |       | -      |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| AN   | MM7   | 10    |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| - F  | TX1: 1  |       | 22201  |        |       |       |       |       |     |    | <u> </u> |      |    |
|      | TX2: <sup>-</sup>   |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 1    |    |
|      | TX3: <sup>-</sup>   |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| H    | TX1: 1  |       | 20001  | 1      |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
|      | TX2: <sup>-</sup>   |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 2    |    |
|      | TX3: <sup>-</sup>   |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | -    |    |
| - H  | TX1: 1  |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
|      | TX2: <sup>-</sup>   | 131h  |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 3    |    |
|      | TX3: <sup>-</sup>   | 140h  |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| -    | TX1:2   | 274h  |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| ·    | TX2:2   | 278h  |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 4    |    |
| Ŀ    | TX3: 2  | 27Ch  |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| 1    | TX1:3   | 374h  |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| '    | TX2:3   | 378h  |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 5    |    |
| Ļ    | TX3: 3  | 37Ch  |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| Ŀ    | Adres   | s Cl  | aimin  | g      |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
|      | TX1: 1  | 18FF: | 26     |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
|      | TX2: <sup>-</sup>   | 18FF: | 27     |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 6    |    |
|      | TX3: 1  | 18FF: | 28     |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| :AN  | mess  | sage  | deact  | tivati | ion   |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| 05   | No  |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | Ν    |    |
| :AN  | upda  | te ra | nte    |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |
| 1    | 5 ms  |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 5    |    |
| - F  | 10 m  | 5     |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 10   |    |
|      | 20 m  | 5     |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 20   |    |
| den  | tifier  | leng  | th     |        |       |       |       |       |     |    | •        |      |    |
|      | 11 bit  |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 11   |    |
| H    | 29 bi   |       |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          | 29   |    |
|      | lwidt   |       | nal fi | lter   | (free | lienc | v lim | it)   |     |    | <u> </u> |      |    |
|      | 15 Hz   |       | at 11  | ei     | neq   | aent  | y un  |       |     |    |          | 15   |    |
|      |   | -     |        |        |       |       |       |       |     |    |          |      |    |

#### Available variants MM7.10

| Туре                    | Material number |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| MM7.10-250-1-N-20-29-15 | R917013321      |
| MM7.10-250-2-N-5-11-15  | R917013372      |
| MM7.10-250-3-N-20-11-15 | R917013363      |
| MM7.10-250-4-N-5-11-15  | R917013373      |
| MM7.10-250-5-N-5-11-15  | R917014192      |
| MM7.10-500-2-N-10-11-15 | R917013362      |
| MM7.10-500-4-N-10-11-15 | R917014617      |
| MM7.10-500-5-N-10-11-15 | R917014618      |
|                         |                 |

## Available variants MM7.10 Adress Claiming

| Туре                      | Material number |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| MM7.10AC-250-6-N-10-29-15 | R917014591      |
| MM7.10AC-500-6-N-10-29-15 | R917014590      |

Other variants on request.

Configurable parameters:

Baud rate, CAN ID, CAN message deactivation, CAN update rate, Big/Little Endianess format, Identifier Length, Bandwidth signal filter (frequency limit), No\_Ack timing and Bus\_Off timing.

## **Technical data**

## **Ambient conditions**

| Parameters                  |  |                                    |                                       |
|-----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Storage time                | At -40 +85 °C and 60% relative<br>humidity | 2                                  | 5 years                               |
| Service life                |  |                                    | 15 years                              |
| Operation time (UZ on)      | Temperature                                | Distribution                       | 20000 h                               |
| with the following tempera- | -40 °C                                     | 6 %                                | _                                     |
| ture distribution           | 23 °C                                      | 20 %                               | _                                     |
|                             | 40 °C                                      | 65 %                               | _                                     |
|                             | 75 °C                                      | 8 %                                | _                                     |
|                             | 80 °C                                      | 1 %                                | _                                     |
| Operating temperature range |  |                                    | -40 85 °C                             |
| Temperature gradient        |  |                                    | 5 K/min                               |
| Room temperature            |  |                                    | 18 28 °C (typically 23 °C)            |
| Protection class            | According to EN 60529                      |                                    | IPX7, IP6K, IPX9K                     |
| Functional safety           | Environmental requirements and machinery   | test requirements for earth-moving | According to DIN EN ISO 19014- 3:2018 |

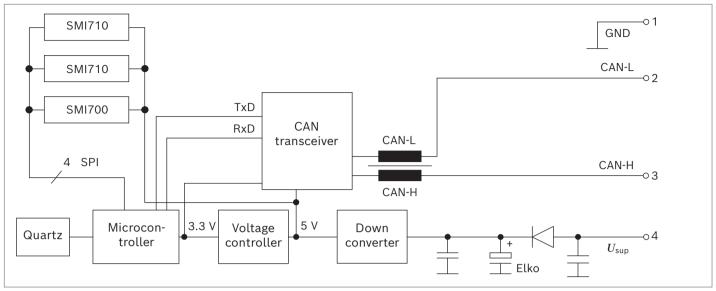
## **Electrical data**

| Parameters                   |  |   |   |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|---|---|--|--|
| Typical nominal voltage      |  |   | 14 V  |  |  |
| Supply voltage               |  |   | 8 16 V  |  |  |
| Fault-free supply voltage    | (within $t_{ m life},\delta_{ m op}$ )                       |   | -16 +16 V   |  |  |
|                              | (within $t_{\text{life}}, \delta_{\text{op}}$ ); $t < 5$ min | (within $t_{\text{life}}$ , $\delta_{\text{op}}$ ); $t < 5$ min |   |  |  |
| Maximum supply current at    | 7 V  |   | 100 mA  |  |  |
| Maximum supply current at    | 14 V   |   | 50 mA   |  |  |
| Short-circuit protection out | put  |   | 0 18 V  |  |  |
| Signal output (CAN)          |  |   | ISO 11898-2 and ISO 11898-5   |  |  |
| Electrostatic discharge      | According to ISO 10605: 2023-06                              | Direct contact discharge  | ±8 kV (powered up and unpowered)  |  |  |
| (ESD)                        |  | Direct air discharge  | ±15 kV (powered up and unpowered)   |  |  |
|                              | According to IEC 61000-4-2                                   | Contact discharge   | ±8 kV (powered)   |  |  |
|                              |  | Air discharge   | ±15 kV (powered)  |  |  |
| Conformity according to      | EMC directive 2014/30/EU with CE mark                        |   | Applied standards:<br>EN ISO 14982:2009, EN 12895:2015,<br>ISO 13766-1:2018, ISO 13766-2:2018 |  |  |
|                              | RoHS directive 2011/65/EU                                    |   |   |  |  |
|                              | EU REACH   |   | Annex XIV, Annex XVII, SVHC   |  |  |

## Electrical data (CAN interface)

| Parameters             |   |              |
|------------------------|---|--------------|
| EMI filter             | L | 51 µH        |
| Microcontroller        |   | Renesas RL78 |
| CAN transceiver        |   | NXP TJA1042T |
| Down converter         |   | TI LM53600   |
| Voltage controller     |   | TI TLV70033  |
| Microcontroller memory |   | Flash        |

#### Block circuit diagram



For compliance with Load Dump 5a according to ISO 16750-2, it is required to install a load dump diode in the vehicle electrical system of the higher-level system (machine).

## Yaw and roll rate output

| Parameters  |                    | Minimum | Typical | Maximum |
|---|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Nominal measurement range   | °/s                | -163    |         | 163     |
| Overload limit  | °/s                | -1000   |         | 1000    |
| Sensitivity error at $artheta_{ m op}$ within $t_{ m life}$   | %                  | -4.0    | ±2.0    | 4.0     |
| Non-linearity   | °/s                | -1      | ±0.5    | 1       |
| $\Omega_{\mathrm{x,y,z}}$ : Offset, absolute within $t_{\mathrm{life}}$ , measured with $artheta_{\mathrm{op}}$ | °/s                | -2.0    | ±1.0    | 2.0     |
| Rate of change, offset<br>t < 3 min after U <sub>sup</sub> on   | °/s/min            | -0.6    | ±0.2    | 0.6     |
| Rate of change, offset<br>t > 3 min after U <sub>sup</sub> on   | °/s/min            | -0.2    |         | 0.2     |
| Time until availability   | S                  |         | 0.5     | 1       |
| Sensitivity of the transverse axis  | %                  | -4.0    | ±1.5    | 4.0     |
| Cut-off frequency -3 db   | Hz                 |         | 15      |         |
| Output noise  | °/s <sub>RMS</sub> |         |         | 0.2     |
| Resolution, absolute  | °/s                |         |         | 0.1     |

## Acceleration output (lateral (y), longitudinal (x) and vertical (z))

| Parameters  |                                 | Minimum | Typical | Maximum |
|---|---------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Nominal measurement range   | m/s²                            | -41     |         | 41      |
| Overload limit  | m/s²                            | -200    |         | 200     |
| Sensitivity error at $artheta_{ m op}$ within $t_{ m life}$                     | %                               | -3.0    | ±2.0    | 3.0     |
| Non-linearity   | m/s²                            | -0.4    |         | 0.4     |
| Offset X, Y, Z, absolute within $t_{ m life}$ , measured with $artheta_{ m op}$ | m/s²                            | -0.5    |         | 0.5     |
| Rate of change, offset  | m/s²/min                        | -0.3    |         | 0.3     |
| Time until availability   | S                               |         | 0.5     | 1       |
| Sensitivity of the transverse axis  | %                               | -4.0    | ±1.5    | 4.0     |
| Cut-off frequency -3 db   | Hz                              |         | 15      |         |
| Output noise  | m/s <sup>2</sup> <sub>RMS</sub> |         | 0.04    | 0.05    |
| Resolution, absolute  | m/s²                            |         |         | 0.1     |

#### Radiated susceptibility to interference (interference immunity)

| Parameters                                     |  |
|--|--|
| Conductor track test according to ISO 11452-5  |  |
| BCI test according to ISO 11452-4              |  |
| Absorber chamber test according to ISO 11452-2 |  |
| Mobile phone test according to ISO 11452-9     |  |
|  |  |

## Radiated susceptibility to interference (radiation)

| Parameters                                   |  |
|--|--|
| Antenna measurement according to CISPR 25-13 |  |

There is further technical data in the TCD

("Technical Customer Documentation" 95178\_TCD\_MM7.10/95179\_TCD\_MM7.10\_Address\_Claiming).

## Angle output

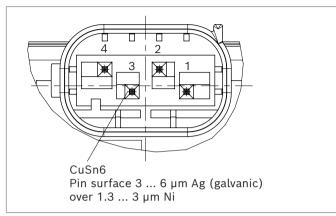
The inertial sensor – in combination with the software library ASlib-IMU and a control unit – can realize an angle output in Euler format. The ASlib-IMU must be integrated into the control unit. The sensor signals are read in via the control unit, offset to angle values by the software library and made available on the CAN-BUS. Further information available in document 95380-01-B.

The ASlib-IMU can be downloaded on the Bosch Rexroth website in the MyRexroth area under ME Partner Download Space.

## **Electrical connection**

## **AMP-MQS Superseal connector**

#### Pin assignment

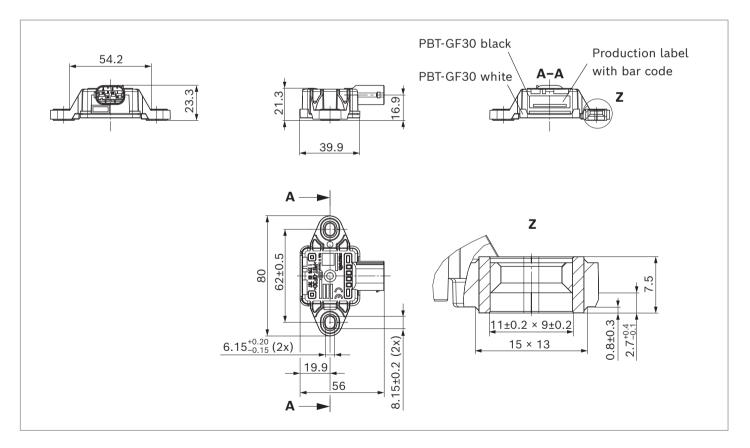


| Pin | Port           |               |
|-----|----------------|---------------|
| 1   | Signal ground  | GND           |
| 2   | CAN-L          |               |
| 3   | CAN-H          |               |
| 4   | Supply voltage | $U_{\sf sup}$ |
| -   |                |               |

The mating connector is not included in the scope of delivery.

This can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request (see chapter "Accessories" page 11).

## Dimensions



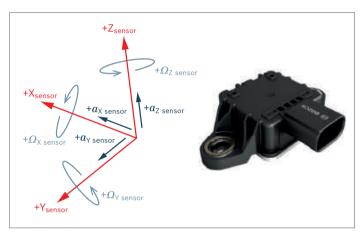
## **Project planning notes**

## Installation position

Normal position of the inertial sensor:

- connector facing away from direction of travel
- For a definition of the axes, see chapter Assembly (vehicle axis system)

## Vehicle axis system



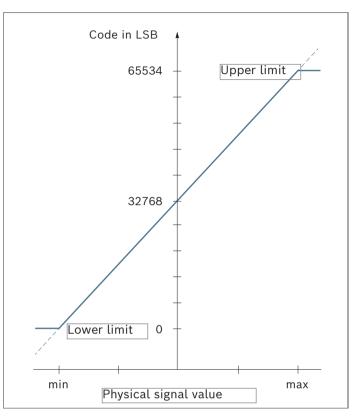
Vehicle axis system according to DIN 70000 or ISO 8855:

- + X<sub>vehicle</sub> is aligned with the front of the vehicle
- +  $Y_{vehicle}$  is aligned with the left side of the vehicle
- +  $Z_{vehicle}$  is aligned with the vehicle roof

If the sensor is installed in the vehicle as shown in the offer drawing, the sensor axis and the vehicle axis are identical, i.e.:

- + X<sub>vehicle</sub> = + X<sub>sensor</sub>
- + Y<sub>vehicle</sub> = + Y<sub>sensor</sub>
- + Z<sub>vehicle</sub> = + Z<sub>sensor</sub>

## Acceleration and rotation rate



## Installation in the vehicle

The inertial sensor must be fastened with two screws prior to operation. The appropriate size can be found in the offer drawing.

The tightening torque for the M6 nut is defined in the offer drawing.

Fixing the bolts with impact wrenches is not allowed as the high impact force of the wrench and resulting acceleration may damage the silicon micro machines inside the inertial sensor. Bosch Rexroth recommends the use of electronically controlled screwdrivers (torque and angle of rotation) for fixing.

It is also not permitted to subject the area near the mounted inertial sensor to excessive shock loads, as this would result in accelerations outside the safe operating range. High accelerations can be caused, for example, by hammer blows, the stopping of workpiece carriers, and the use of automatic screwdrivers for screwing, etc. There may be exceptions during maintenance work, e.g. in service.

The inertial sensor must be mounted without exerting force on the inertial sensor housing or deforming the mounting location.

The use of tools such as a hammer or crowbar may cause tension and damage on the inertial sensor. An inertial sensor that has been damaged during installation on the vehicle is detected by a specific inertial sensor internal function and communicated to the ECU by the CAN.

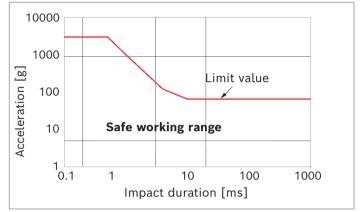
The inertial sensor connector must not be connected / disconnected while supply voltage is applied to the wiring harness.

Do not install or use the inertial sensor if the housing is deformed or damaged.

Before installation, read the "Mounting guideline" (95178 MG MM7.10) thoroughly and completely.

## Spectrum during fixing

During the fixing on the vehicle, the housing of the inertial sensor is exposed to various influences, e.g. due to the fixing and the tools. These values, which are determined by a triaxial accelerometer mounted on the PCB of the inertial sensor, must not exceed the specified range.



## Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119 and ISO 13849

The safety function of the inertial sensor is defined as system integrity, i.e. the inertial sensor shall measure the physical effects (roll rate, pitch rate, rotation rate, transverse acceleration, longitudinal acceleration and vertical acceleration) and send the corresponding CAN messages without error. If a critical error is detected, an error message or no CAN message shall be sent.

- The inertial sensor has a category 2 architecture (one single channel with external monitoring unit)
- The inertial sensor meets the requirements of the basic and well-tried safety principles
- ► The inertial sensor meets the requirements of the common cause failures and well-tried components
- The inertial sensor software meets the requirements of ISO 26262 ASIL B, which can support up to AgPL d according to ISO 25119 and PL d according to ISO 13849

#### Temperature profile of the inertial sensor with corresponding MTTF<sub>D</sub> values and the diagnostic coverage (DC).

| Ambient temperature [°C] | Operating time [%] |         | DC <sup>1)</sup> [%] |        |        |    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------|----------------------|--------|--------|----|
|                          |                    | 24h/day | 16h/day              | 8h/day | 4h/day |    |
| -40                      | 6                  |         |                      |        |        |    |
| 23                       | 20                 | -       |                      |        |        |    |
| 40                       | 65                 | 179     | 256                  | 447    | 716    | 94 |
| 75                       | 8                  | -       |                      |        |        |    |
| 80                       | 1                  | -       |                      |        |        |    |

#### Error reactions

| Error type                        | Error reaction  | Error reaction time in the worst case |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Error detected at start-up        | No transmission of CAN messages                             | -                                     |  |  |  |
| Error inertial sensor module      | Transmission of CAN messages with erro                      | r 100 ms                              |  |  |  |
| (sensor unit, bus, etc.)          | signal status   |                                       |  |  |  |
| μC error                          | No transmission of CAN messages                             | 100 ms                                |  |  |  |
| (memory, program execution, etc.) |   |                                       |  |  |  |
| CAN error                         | See chapter 4.1.3 of the "Technical customer documentation" |                                       |  |  |  |
|                                   | (95178_TCD_MM7.10/95179_TCD_MM7.10_Address_Claiming)        |                                       |  |  |  |

It is assumed that the control unit of the machine monitors the CAN messages and reacts to error messages and loss of messages by bringing the system into a safe state.

## Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for the preparation of a risk analysis of the machine and for the definition of possible safety functions of the machine.
- The customer is responsible for evaluating the entire safety-relevant machine system and for determining the suitability of the inertial sensor for safety functions of the machine:
  - The inertial sensor meets the requirements of ISO 25119:2018 AgPL d and ISO 13849 PL d when properly integrated into the machine's safety system in accordance with all relevant instructions in this document and the "Technical customer documentation" (95178\_TCD\_MM7.10/ 95179\_TCD MM7.10\_Address\_Claiming).
  - The error reactions of the inertial sensor are listed in detail in the top table "Error reactions" page 10. The inertial sensor must not be used if it becomes apparent that the error reactions including the reaction time are not sufficient for the safety functions of the machine.
- The customer is responsible for protecting the inertial sensor against overcurrent, overvoltage and undervoltage.
- The machine control must monitor the CAN messages and respond to the error messages and loss of messages by bringing the machine into a safe state.
- An efficient field monitoring process must be defined by the customer. All field errors with involvement of the inertial sensor should be reported to Bosch Rexroth without delay, even if they are not subject to warranty.

## **Application guidelines**

## **General instructions**

Due to the sensor's sensitivity to acceleration across the entire frequency range, it is necessary to test the inertial sensor inertial sensor during the application approval process.

## Additional tests

It shall be tested whether vehicle components in the vicinity of the inertial sensor inertial sensor generate signal interference. This can be caused as follows:

- Full engine speed range, minimum speed up to maximum speed with 3500 rpm
- Actuation of the gear lever

## Accessories

#### Mating connector<sup>1)</sup>

| Designation                                 | Number | AMP-MQS<br>Material number |
|---|--------|----------------------------|
| Housing                                     | 1      | 1-967640-1                 |
| Contacts<br>(DGB 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )     | 4      | 965906-1                   |
| Single conductor seals<br>(for Ø1.4 1.9 mm) | 4      | 967067-1                   |

<sup>1)</sup> The mating connector can be supplied by Bosch Rexroth on request (Bosch Rexroth mat. no. R917009162).

## **Safety instructions**

## **General instructions**

- Before finalizing your design, request a binding installation drawing.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modification or repairs to the wiring could result in dangerous malfunctions.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a deenergized state.
- System developments, installations and commissioning of electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives must only be carried out by trained and experienced specialists who are sufficiently familiar with both the components used and the complete system.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components which are not in a proper working order. If the sensor fails or demonstrates a faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite the greatest care being taken when compiling this document, it is not possible to consider all feasible applications. If notes for your specific application are missing, please contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.

## Information on installation location and position

- Do not assemble the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g., exhaust).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- Before electric welding and painting operations, the sensor must be diskonnected from the power supply and the sensor connector must be removed.
- Cables/wires must be sealed individually to prevent water from entering the sensor.

## Notices on transport and storage

- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If the sensor is dropped, it is not permissible to use it any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

## Information on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a de-energized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measure should be taken when operating the sensor:

Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines (e.g. alternator, motorgenerator) and not in the near of other powerconducting lines in the device or vehicle.

- The cable harness should be mechanically secured in the area in which the sensor is installed (spacing < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside of the vehicle, their secure mounting is to be ensured.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharpedged ducts without protection.

## Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Its use outside of these specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- Serious personal injury and/or damage to property may occur in case of non-compliance with the appropriate regulations.
- Improper use
- Any use of the sensor other than that described in chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper use.
- Its use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damage resulting from improper use and/or from unauthorized interference in the component not described in this data sheet render all warranty and liability claims void with respect to the manufacturer.

## Disposal

The sensor and its packaging must be disposed of according to the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

## **Further information**

Further information about the sensor can be found at <u>www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics</u>. 14 **MM7.10/MM7.10AC** | BODAS Inertial sensor Safety instructions

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service phone +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2021. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serves to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



## **BODAS speed sensor DST series 10**



- Sensor for contactless rotational speed, direction of rotation and temperature measurement.
- Output signals:
  - Rotational speed and direction of rotation: 7/14 mA
  - Temperature-dependent resistor: 0.1 to 200 kΩ
- Measurement ranges:
  - Rotational speeds from 0 to 8/12 kHz
  - Temperatures from -40 to +140 °C
- Type of protection of sensor with installed mating connector IP67 and IP69K

## Features

- Electrical two-wire PWM current interface
- Direction of rotation recognition
- ► Temperature measurement
- Also capturing of low rotational speeds
- Especially developed for the rough requirements of mobile applications
- Dynamic self-calibration principle
- Simple installation without setting work
- ► Large working air gap
- ► CE and UKCA conformity

## Contents

| Type code                                   | 2  |
|---|----|
| Description                                 | 2  |
| Technical data                              | 4  |
| Installation instructions                   | 7  |
| Gear wheel specification                    | 9  |
| Output signals                              | 11 |
| Application at control units                | 13 |
| Connector                                   | 15 |
| Installation                                | 16 |
| Dimensions                                  | 17 |
| Fault detection                             | 19 |
| Safety-related characteristics according to |    |
| ISO 25119 and ISO 13849                     | 21 |
| Accessories                                 | 23 |
| Safety instructions                         | 24 |

## Type code

| U   | )1      | 02      | 03       | 04      | 05        | 06       |    | 07 | 08  |
|-----|---------|---------|----------|---------|-----------|----------|----|----|-----|
| D   | ST      | 1       |          | -       | F12       | М        | /  | 10 | F   |
| Тур | е       |         |          |         |           |          |    |    |     |
| 01  |         |         | sor with |         | ion of ro | tation a | nd |    | DST |
| Ver | sion    |         |          | 0       |           |          |    |    |     |
| 02  | One     | freque  | ency out | put wit | :h 0 12   | 2 kHz    |    |    | 1   |
| Sha | ft len  | gth     |          |         |           |          |    |    |     |
| 03  | 18.4    | mm      |          |         |           |          |    |    | S18 |
|     | 32.0    | mm      |          |         |           |          |    |    | S32 |
| Cak | ole     |         |          |         |           |          |    |    |     |
| 04  | Witho   | out ca  | ıble     |         |           |          |    |    | -   |
| Max | x. freq | uenc    | y        |         |           |          |    |    |     |
| 05  | 12 k⊦   | Ηz      |          |         |           |          |    |    | F12 |
| Cor | nnecto  | r       |          |         |           |          |    |    |     |
| 06  | TYCC    | ) MCC   | DN 1.2   |         |           |          |    |    | м   |
| Ser | ies     |         |          |         |           |          |    |    | _   |
| 07  | Serie   | s 1, ir | ndex 0   |         |           |          |    |    | 10  |
|     | l       |         |          |         |           |          |    |    |     |
| Sea |         |         |          | rubbe   | 、         |          |    |    | F   |

| Туре              | Material number |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| DST1S18-F12M/10 F | R917012857      |
| DST1S32-F12M/10F  | R917012859      |

## Description

The Hall effect-based DST1/10 speed sensor has been specially developed for use under harsh conditions in mobile working machines. The sensor records the rotational speed and the direction of rotation signal of ferromagnetic gear wheels or punching sheets. As an active sensor, it delivers a signal with a constant amplitude that is independent of the rotational speed. The sensor distinguishes itself not only due to the fact that it can detect the rotational speed and the direction of rotation, but also by the measurement of the temperature at the installation location.

For this purpose, the sensor has an integrated NTC thermistor.

## **Application examples**

Due to its compact, sturdy design, the sensor is suitable for example, for integrated use with

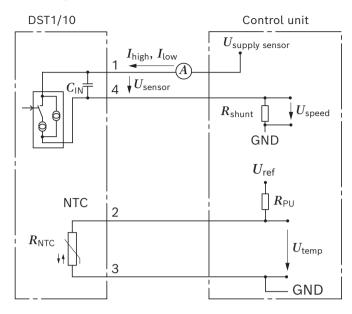
• Rexroth axial piston units



- Rexroth radial piston units
- Rexroth external gear units
- Gears or gear stages
- Wheel bearing for wheel speed acquisition
- Vibration drives for road rollers and pavers

<sup>1)</sup> More variants available on request

#### **Block diagram**



Key

| GND                     | Electrical ground                              |
|-------------------------|--|
| $C_{\rm IN}$            | Input capacity (1.8 nF)                        |
| $I_{high}$              | Signal sensor current high                     |
| $I_{\rm low}$           | Signal sensor current low                      |
| $R_{\sf shunt}$         | Internal resistance (75 200 Ω)                 |
| $U_{ m sensor}$         | Speed sensor - operating DC voltage            |
| $U_{\sf speed}$         | Speed sensor – output voltage                  |
| $U_{ m supply\ sensor}$ | Supply voltage                                 |
|                         |  |
| NTO                     | <b>T</b> I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I |

| NTC             | Thermistor with negative temperature coefficient (5 k $\Omega$ at 25 °C) |
|-----------------|--|
| R <sub>PU</sub> | Pull-up resistor – temperature signal control unit (1 $k\Omega)$         |
| $U_{ref}$       | Temperature signal – operating DC voltage                                |
| $U_{ m temp}$   | Temperature signal – output voltage                                      |

## Measuring principle rotational speed and direction of rotation

For the signal transmission of the rotational speed and direction of rotation signal, a two-wire PWM current interface is used. The sensor generates a current signal with two changing fixed values. The low current  $(I_{low} = own power consumption of the active element)$  is interpreted as low signal. The high current  $(I_{high} = I_{low} + \Delta I; \Delta I = additional current by a path parallel to the active element) is interpreted as high signal. In the control unit, the current coming from the sensor is converted at an <math>R_{shunt}$  measuring resistance into a voltage signal. The analysis circuit in the connected control unit detects based on the voltage level whether there is a high or low signal.

#### Measuring principle of temperature measurement

The ambient temperature is measured using the integrated thermistor which has a negative temperature coefficient (NTC). This thermistor type is also referred to as "NTC thermistor". With increasing temperature, the electric conductivity of NTC thermistors increases in a reproducible manner (low resistance).

The NTC thermistor integrated in the sensor is directly connected to the plug contacts of the sensor connector. By measuring the NTC thermistor resistor, the ambient temperature at the installation location of the sensor can be determined in the superior control unit.

## **Technical data**

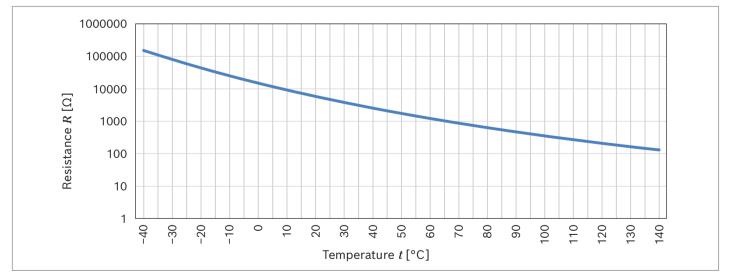
|   | /                                  |                          |   |  |  |
|---|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Electromagnetic   | BCI (ISO 11452-4)                  | 1 400 MHz                | 100 mA  |  |  |
| compatibility (EMC)   | Free field (ISO 11452-2)           | 20 80 MHz                | 60 V/m  |  |  |
|   |                                    | 80 2700 MHz              | 150 V/m   |  |  |
| Electrostatic<br>discharge ESD  | According to<br>ISO 10605: 2008    | Contact discharge        | ±8 kV   |  |  |
|   |                                    | Air discharge            | ±15 kV  |  |  |
|   | According to<br>IEC 61000-4-2:2008 | Direct contact discharge | $\pm 4$ kV ( $\pm 6$ kV with EN 12016 Functional safety   |  |  |
|   |                                    | Air discharge            | ±8 kV (±15 kV with EN 12016 Functional safety and<br>EN 12895)  |  |  |
| Conformity with   | EMC directive 2014/30/E            | J with CE marking        | Applied standards:<br>EN ISO 14982, ISO 13766-1, ISO 13766-1  |  |  |
|   | EMC directive SI 2016/10           | 91 with UKCA marking     |   |  |  |
|   | RoHS directive 2011/65/E           | EU                       |   |  |  |
| E1 type approval  |                                    |                          | UN ECE 10 Rev6  |  |  |
| Vibration resistance<br>(IEC 60068-2-34)                                | Random-shaped vibration            |                          | 0.05 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz<br>20 2000 Hz   |  |  |
| Shock resistance (IEC 60068-2-27)                                       |                                    |                          | 1000 m/s², 6 ms, 12× in each direction (positive/negative   |  |  |
| Salt spray resistance (ISO 15003 / ISO 19014-3)                         |                                    |                          | 240 h at 35 °C with 5% NaCl   |  |  |
| Type of protection with installed mating connector (ISO 20653: 2013-02) |                                    |                          | IP6KX; IPX6; IPX7; IPX9K  |  |  |
| Operating   | Sensor zone                        |                          | -40 +140 °C   |  |  |
| temperature range   | Connector zone                     |                          | -40 +125 °C   |  |  |
| Storage temperature ra  | nge (IEC 68-2-1 Aa, IEC 68-2       | -2 Ba)                   | -40 +50 °C  |  |  |
| Material  |                                    |                          | Housing: Polyphenylene sulfide (PPS)  |  |  |
| Weights   | DST1S18                            |                          | 13 g  |  |  |
|   | DST1S32                            |                          | 14 g  |  |  |
| Installation position   |                                    |                          | See chapter "Installation instructions"   |  |  |
| Pressure resistance   |                                    |                          | 15 bar dynamic pressure<br>30 bar static pressure   |  |  |
| Permissible fluids <sup>1)</sup>  | Sensor zone                        |                          | Hydraulic fluids based on mineral oils according to<br>DIN 51524, HETG, HEPG, HFE, HLP, HVLP, HFA, HFC,<br>HFD, HFDR, HD<br>Mineral oils according to: ALI-C, API-CD; API-CF  |  |  |
|   | Connector zone                     |                          | Hydraulic fluids based on mineral oils according to<br>DIN 51524, HETG, HEPG, HFE, HLP, HVLP, HFA, HFC,<br>HFD, HFDR, HD<br>15W-40, fertilizer, Ad-Blue, RME (biodiesel), battery acid<br>SAE80W-90, antifreeze, brake fluid, SAE15W40, gasoline<br>diesel, cleaner solvent |  |  |
| Service life  |                                    |                          | 20,000 operating hours or 15 years  |  |  |

<sup>1)</sup> More on request

| Rotational speed a                                | nd direction of rotation sensor |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Sensor operating D                                | C voltage $(U_{sensor})^{2)}$   | 4.5 20 V, measured between PIN 1 and PIN 4   |  |  |
| Reverse polarity Minimum reverse polarity voltage |                                 | -20 V<br>Only valid in combination with a resistor<br>(measuring resistance, typically in the analyzing<br>electronics) of $R_{shunt}$ = 75 $\Omega \le 200 \Omega$ .<br>$R_{shunt}$ limits the power dissipation of the sensor. |  |  |
| Maximum current consumption                       |                                 | 16.0 mA  |  |  |
| Sensor current                                    | I <sub>low</sub>                | 7.0 mA   |  |  |
|   | I <sub>high</sub>               | 14.0 mA  |  |  |
| Tooth frequency                                   |                                 | Up to 12 kHz   |  |  |
| Signal frequency (=                               | tooth frequency)                | Up to 12 kHz   |  |  |
| Measurement distar                                | nce / air gap                   | 0.2 2.0 mm   |  |  |
|   |                                 | <b>Notice:</b><br>The minimum distance may be infinitely small as long<br>as there is no contact between the sensor and the<br>encoder wheel.  |  |  |
| Direction of rotation                             | n signal                        | Coded in the pulse width of the signal<br>(see "Output signals" chapter)   |  |  |

| Temperature sensor            |           |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--|
| Temperature measuring range   |           | -40 +140 °C  |
| Resistance (nominal values)   | at 0 °C   | 16.51 kΩ   |
| Tolerance                     | at 25 °C  | 5 kΩ   |
|                               | at 100 °C | 0.3359 kΩ  |
| Operating DC voltage          |           | 5 V ±150 mV  |
| Maximum permissible current   |           | 5 mA   |
| Time constant T <sub>63</sub> |           | 180 s (measured in fluid with a temperature jump from +20 °C to +100 °C) |
| Loss factor <sup>3)</sup>     |           | 0.72 mW/K  |

#### Transmission characteristic



2) See circuit diagrams "Basic use for ECUs equipped with an internal pull-up resistor" or "Basic use for ECUs equipped with an internal pull-down resistor" in chapter "Application at control units"

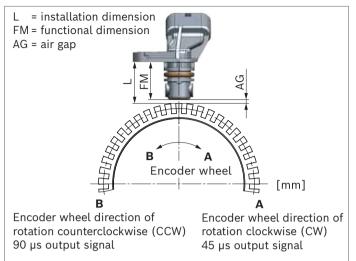
3) Additional temperature increase (temperature offset) due to the power dissipation in the thermistor (NTC)

## **Electrical characteristics**

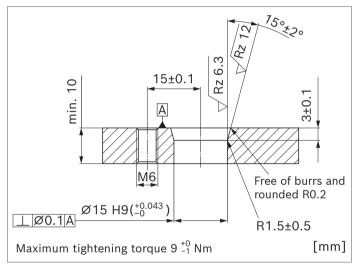
| Resistance value dependent on temperature R <sub>NTC</sub> |                            |                            |                            |                     |                            |                            |                            |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Temperature<br>[°C]  | Minimum<br>resistance [kΩ] | Nominal<br>resistance [kΩ] | Maximum<br>resistance [kΩ] | Temperature<br>[°C] | Minimum<br>resistance [kΩ] | Nominal<br>resistance [kΩ] | Maximum<br>resistance [kΩ] |
| -40.0  | 154.5                      | 174.4                      | 196.8                      | 55.0                | 1.411                      | 1.479                      | 1.550                      |
| -35.0  | 111.6                      | 125.3                      | 140.6                      | 60.0                | 1.178                      | 1.232                      | 1.287                      |
| -30.0  | 81.54                      | 91.08                      | 101.7                      | 65.0                | 0.9882                     | 1.030                      | 1.074                      |
| -25.0  | 60.18                      | 66.89                      | 74.30                      | 70.0                | 0.8330                     | 0.8663                     | 0.9005                     |
| -20.0  | 44.87                      | 49.63                      | 54.87                      | 75.0                | 0.7054                     | 0.7318                     | 0.7587                     |
| -15.0  | 33.77                      | 37.19                      | 40.93                      | 80.0                | 0.6000                     | 0.6210                     | 0.6423                     |
| -10.0  | 25.65                      | 28.12                      | 30.81                      | 85.0                | 0.5126                     | 0.5292                     | 0.5461                     |
| -5.0   | 19.65                      | 21.46                      | 23.41                      | 90.0                | 0.4397                     | 0.4530                     | 0.4664                     |
| 0.0  | 15.18                      | 16.51                      | 17.94                      | 95.0                | 0.3787                     | 0.3893                     | 0.3999                     |
| 5.0  | 11.83                      | 12.81                      | 13.86                      | 100.0               | 0.3275                     | 0.3359                     | 0.3443                     |
| 10.0   | 9.281                      | 10.01                      | 10.80                      | 105.0               | 0.2831                     | 0.2909                     | 0.2988                     |
| 15.0   | 7.338                      | 7.889                      | 8.475                      | 110.0               | 0.2456                     | 0.2529                     | 0.2603                     |
| 20.0   | 5.842                      | 6.258                      | 6.700                      | 115.0               | 0.2138                     | 0.2207                     | 0.2276                     |
| 25.0   | 4.683                      | 4.999                      | 5.334                      | 120.0               | 0.1869                     | 0.1932                     | 0.1997                     |
| 30.0   | 3.778                      | 4.020                      | 4.275                      | 125.0               | 0.1638                     | 0.1697                     | 0.1757                     |
| 35.0   | 3.067                      | 3.253                      | 3.449                      | 130.0               | 0.1441                     | 0.1496                     | 0.1552                     |
| 40.0   | 2.505                      | 2.649                      | 2.799                      | 135.0               | 0.1272                     | 0.1323                     | 0.1374                     |
| 45.0   | 2.057                      | 2.169                      | 2.286                      | 140.0               | 0.1126                     | 0.1173                     | 0.1221                     |
| 50.0   | 1.699                      | 1.787                      | 1.877                      |                     |                            |                            |                            |

## **Installation instructions**

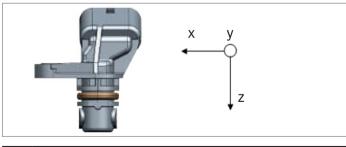
#### Installation position



#### **Installation bore**



#### Positioning



## Key

| x | Tangential   |
|---|--|
| ~ | 5  |
|   | (x = 0 means without offset in x-direction)            |
|   | Axial  |
| У | Axial  |
|   | (y = 0 means without displacement in the y direction), |

detection point of the sensor centrally above the tooth

z Radial (significant for AG, FM and L)

#### Installation dimension and working air gap

The installation dimension (L) is dependent on the air gap (AG) and the tolerance of the functional dimension (FM). It must be within the following limits:

 $AG_{min} = 0.2 \text{ mm}$   $AG_{max} = 2.0 \text{ mm}$   $L_{min} = FM_{max} + AG_{min}$   $L_{max} = FM_{min} + AG_{max}$ 

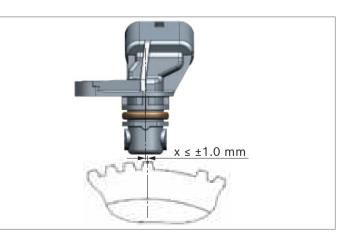
Other air gap limits are possible, must, however, be evaluated by Bosch Rexroth with the customer-specific encoder wheel design. The accuracy of the speed recording depends on the air gar range and the encoder wheel design.

#### **Tangential offset**

The fluctuations (jitter) of the period length output of speed sensors are dependent on the tangential position "x" of the sensor referring to the encoder wheel center. In this document, the switching accuracy ranges are specified for an ideally set sensor, i.e. for x = 0.0 mm. The position of the recording point is in the center of the sensor axis.

With a tangential offset of the sensor, the switching accuracy values may slightly differ.

The permissible tangential offset without deviating values for the standard encoder wheel (see chapter "Gear wheel specification") is specified to be  $\leq \pm 1.0$  mm.

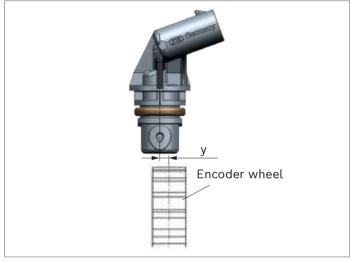


## Axial offset

The fluctuation (jitter) of the period length output of the sensor is influenced by the axial "y" position of the sensor referring to the scanning track of the encoder wheel (see figure). To achieve the specified accuracy, the sensor has to be mounted as follows:

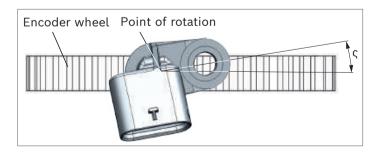
- Nominal scanning track: Centered over teeth / tooth space
- Axial offset:

 $y \le \pm 1.0 \text{ mm}$  (valid for standard encoder wheel see chapter "Gear wheel specification")



## **Rotation of sensor**

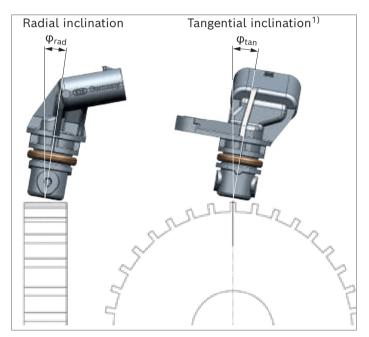
Due to the position of the Hall plates in the sensor, the fluctuation (jitter) of the period length output of the sensor is dependent on the angle of rotation  $\varsigma$  around the z-axis. The rotation must not exceed  $\varsigma_{max} = \pm 5.0^{\circ}$ . This specification is valid for a standard encoder wheel (see chapter "Gear wheel specification"). Other configurations than described are possible, the sensor power must, however, be re-calibrated.



## Inclination

The fluctuation (jitter) of the period length output of the sensor is influenced when the sensor is tilted with regard to the encoder wheel, i.e. when it is rotated with regard to the y-axis (for the definition of the axes see chapter "Installation instructions, figure: positioning").

The value of the tangential inclination  $\phi_{tan}$  and the radial inclination  $\phi_{rad}$  must be less than  $\pm 3^{\circ}$ (valid for the standard encoder wheel see chapter "Gear wheel specification"). Other configurations than described are possible, the sensor function must, however, be re-evaluated by Bosch Rexroth.



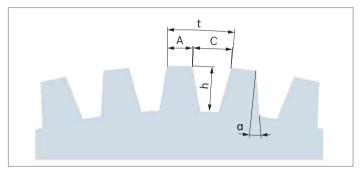
<sup>1)</sup> Tangential inclination ( $\varphi$  = 0 means without inclination)

## **Gear wheel specification**

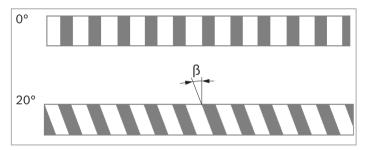
## Material

The pulse wheels must be magnetically conductive. The material should be magnetically soft. The following have been tested to date: free-cutting steels, tempered steels, sintered materials (e.g. St37, 9SMn28, C45, GG20, GGG40, X8Cr17).

#### ▼ Definition of gear wheel parameters



#### ▼ Helix angle



## Spline specifications valid for basic number of teeth 48

|     |                                       |    | Variant 1     |                      |                     | Variant 2 |
|-----|---------------------------------------|----|---------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------|
|     |                                       |    | Minimum       | Maximum              | Minimum             | Maximum   |
| β   | Helix angle                           | 0  | 0             | 30                   | 0                   | 40        |
| t   | Spacing (A+C)                         | mm | 6             | 12                   | 8                   | 12        |
| A/t | Ratio tooth top width/spacing         |    | 0.1           | 0.3                  | 0.1                 | 0.2       |
| α   | Pressure angle                        |    | 0             | 30                   | 0                   | 30        |
| h   | Tooth height (t/2)                    | mm | 3             | 6                    | 4                   | 6         |
| А   | Tooth top width (calculated from A/t) |    |               |                      |                     |           |
| Z   | Basic number of teeth 48              |    |               |                      |                     |           |
|     | Tooth shape                           |    | Rectangle and | trapezoid (other sha | ipes by arrangement | :)        |
|     | Magnetic permeability µr              |    | ≥ 1000        |                      |                     |           |

The information given here is a recommendation.

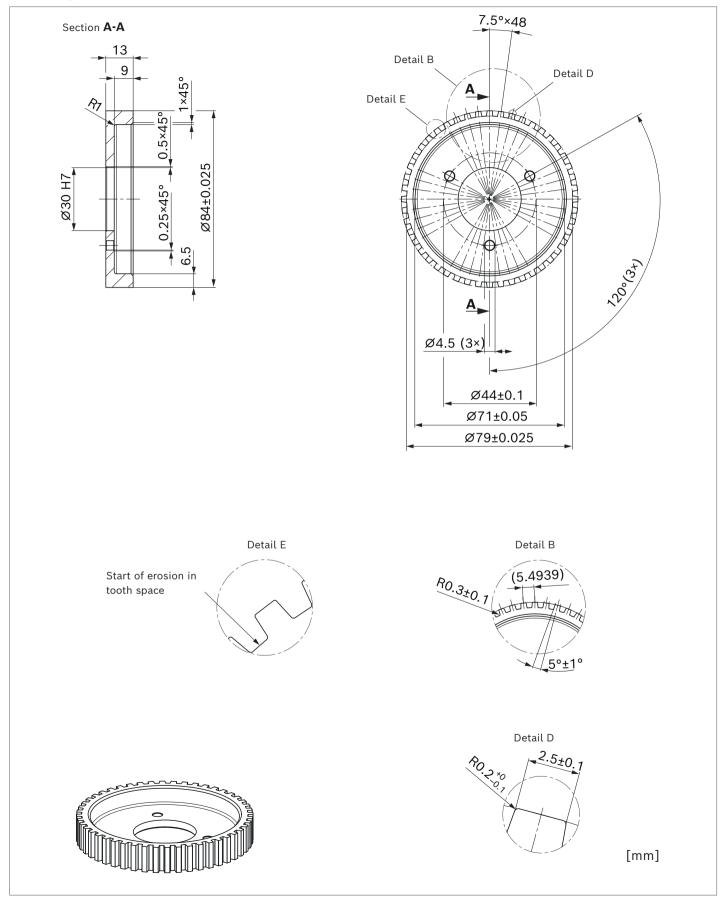
Other geometries are possible after consultation with your Bosch Rexroth contact person.

## Notice

For the use of the sensor outside of Rexroth products, please consult your Bosch Rexroth contact person.

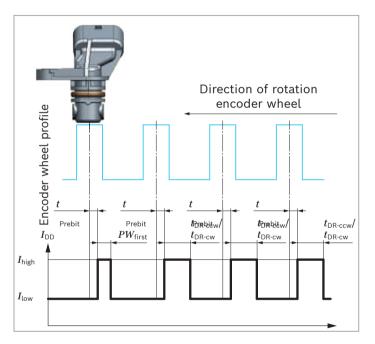
10 **DST series 10** | BODAS speed sensor Gear wheel specification

## Standard gear wheel



## **Output signals**

The output signal for the rotational speed and the direction of rotation of DST1/10 consists of rectangular pulses with constant pulse widths that are generated by the application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) of DST1/10. The distance of the consecutive high pulses is the dimension for the measured frequency (and/or rotational speed). The length of the individual pulses provides information about the direction of rotation. Counter-clockwise rotation is described by a nominal 90 µs pulse and clockwise rotation by a nominal 45 µs pulse. So that the rotational speed information can still be output at higher rotational speeds even with long high pulses, a low time (prebit low) with a nominal length of 15 µs is generally connected upstream the high pulse.



## Speed range

The maximum permissible rotational speed depends on the number of gears at the encoder wheel. For the customer-specific encoder wheel, the maximum recordable rotational speed can be calculated using the following formula.

| -                  | $\frac{\text{max. switching frequency}}{60}$ |
|--------------------|--|
| n <sub>max</sub> = | Number of teeth                              |

## Signal tolerances

From the tolerances of the internal components in the sensor, the following duration (minimum, nominal, maximum) is determined for the individual cases:

| Pulse designation                            | Pulse width <i>t</i> <sub>Pulse</sub> |     |       |     |        |
|--|---------------------------------------|-----|-------|-----|--------|
|  |                                       |     | min   | nom | max    |
| Prebit (low)                                 | $t_{Prebit}$                          | μs  | 13.12 | 15  | 16.87  |
| Length of the first pulse<br>after switch-on | PW <sub>first</sub>                   | μs  | 26.25 | 30  | 33.75  |
| Counter-clockwise rotation                   | $t_{DR-ccw}$                          | μs  | 78.75 | 90  | 101.25 |
| Clockwise rotation                           | $t_{DR-cw}$                           | μs  | 39.37 | 45  | 50.62  |
| Frequency including                          | $f_{ m cw}$                           | kHz | 12    |     |        |
| direction of rotation<br>recognition         | $f_{ m ccw}$                          | kHz | 8     |     |        |

## Vibrations

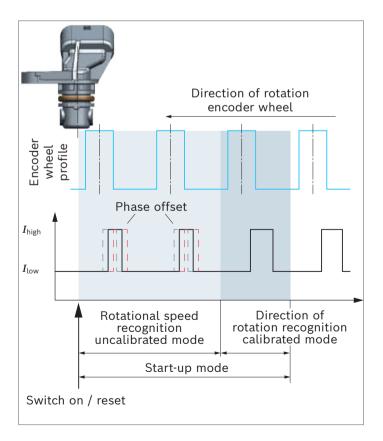
Vibrations of the standing encoder wheel may lead to incorrect sensor signals.

#### Signal upon start-up

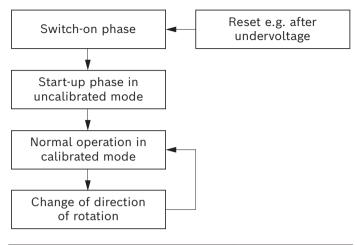
In the determination of the output values (frequency, direction of rotation, ...) a certain number of pulses may be required to ensure the supplied information. Upon start-up from standstill or after undervoltage condition, the sensor is first of all set into an uncalibrated condition (signal not offset-compensated). Also during this phase, the sensor will supply a correct frequency signal from the start of the second signal pulse and under typical conditions also a correct direction of rotation signal from the third signal pulse. Depending on the installation situation, correct output of the direction of rotation requires a maximum of up to four teeth / flanks. In this mode, the minima and maxima of the magnetic input signal are used as trigger points.

During the signal output in uncalibrated mode, the sensor caries out calibration (offset compensation) of the signal. The sensor will then automatically switch into the calibrated mode. From that, the zero passages of the magnetic input signal will be used as trigger points. Upon switch-over into the calibrated mode, phase displacement of the output signal may occur in rare cases (maximum  $-90^{\circ}$  and/or  $+90^{\circ}$ ).

The maximum number of signal pulses output in the uncalibrated mode is three.



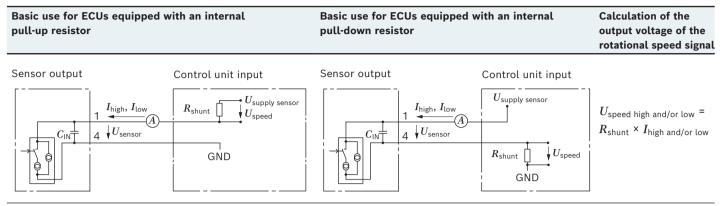
Start sequence



| Description of the start sequence   | Number of teeth           |
|---|---------------------------|
| Number of teeth until transmission of the first rotational speed signal     | ≤2<br>(uncalibrated mode) |
| Number of teeth until transmission of the direction of rotation signal      | ≤ 3<br>(calibrated mode)  |
| Maximum number of teeth that are required until transmission of all signals | ≤ 4                       |

## Application at control units

## Calculation of the output voltage of the rotational speed signal as a function of the evaluating control unit



## **Application with Rexroth BODAS Controllers**

The control unit-internal measuring resistance  $R_{\rm shunt}$  generates a voltage applied to the frequency input of the RC control units.

This internal measuring resistance  $R_{\rm shunt}$  must be selected so that:

- The voltage difference to the internal signal evaluation in the control unit is sufficient.
- The maximum voltage at the resistor R<sub>shunt</sub> does not become too high (adapted to the sensor supply).
- ► So that the voltage U<sub>sensor</sub> at the sensor pins 1 and 4 is always at least 4.5 V.

If these conditions are satisfied and the signal is internally available in the control unit, the sensor information can be determined. Calculation example:

At  $R_{\text{shunt}}$  = 200  $\Omega$  and impulse values

| Parameters             | Symbol     | Unit | minimum | nominal | maximum |
|------------------------|------------|------|---------|---------|---------|
| Sensor<br>current high | $I_{high}$ | mA   | 12.0    | 14.0    | 16.0    |
| Sensor<br>current low  | $I_{low}$  | mA   | 6.0     | 7.0     | 8.0     |

## result in the following voltages:

| <b>U</b> input<br>( <i>R</i> = 200 Ω) | Unit | minimum | nominal | maximum |
|---------------------------------------|------|---------|---------|---------|
| $U_{high}$                            | V    | 2.4     | 2.8     | 3.2     |
| Ulow                                  | V    | 1.2     | 1.4     | 1.6     |

## Notice

Please note in the dimensioning of the switching thresholds in the control unit that also the combination  $I_{\text{high minimum}}$  with  $I_{\text{low maximum}}$  may occur.

This leads to a sensor current ratio of 1.9.

| Parameters           | Symbol                               | minimum | nominal | maximum |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Sensor current ratio | I <sub>high</sub> / I <sub>low</sub> | 1.9     | 2.0     | 2.2     |

## Calculation of the output voltage of the temperature signal as a function of the evaluating control unit

| Sensor output | Control unit input          | Calculation of the output voltage of the temperature signal  |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--|
| NTC 2         | Uref<br>RPU<br>Utemp<br>GND | $U_{\text{temp}} = U_{\text{ref}} \times \left[ \frac{R_{\text{NTC}}}{(R_{\text{PU}} + R_{\text{NTC}})} \right]$ |

## The DST1/10 can be read in using the following BODAS controllers: RC series 30, 31 and 40.

#### Notice

The current data sheet of the control unit used must be considered.

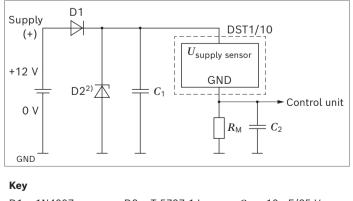
#### Application with Rexroth BODAS Controllers

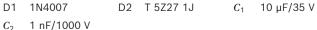
| RC4-5/30<br>(data sheet 95205)          | RC28-14/30, RC20-10/30,<br>RC12-10/30<br>(data sheet 95204) | <b>RC10-10/31</b><br>(data sheet 95206) | <b>RC5-6/40</b><br>(data sheet 95207)  | <b>RC18-12/40, RC27-18/40</b><br>(data sheet 95208)   |
|---|---|---|--|---|
| Frequency signals                       |   |   |  |   |
| DST 41<br>19, 23<br>Temperature signals | DST 4<br>145, 146   | DST 4<br>10, 12, 13,<br>30, 61, 70      | DST 4<br>K37, K54,<br>K55, K61   | L K20<br>DST 4<br>A43,<br>K30, K37, K54, K55, K61   |
| 6, 16,<br>2 17, 18<br>DST 3<br>- 3, 4   | DST<br>3<br>145,<br>146                                     | 2 62 26,<br>DST 3 56, 13                | K36, K38 K45,<br>K52, K53,<br>L57 K56 K60,<br>K63 K65<br>K18, K19, K23,<br>K46, K47, K79 | A36 A39, A21 A24,<br>K32, K33, K36,<br>2 K38 K45, K52,<br>K53, K56 K60,<br>K63 K65<br>3 K18, K19, K23,<br>K46, K47, K79 |

If the sensor is directly supplied from the electrical 12 V system of the machine, it is to be protected against an occurring load release, also referred to as "load dump", by means of a central load dump protection which ensures that the maximum peak voltage does not rise to or beyond 86  $V^{1}$ .

If there is no central overvoltage protection (load dump), you can alternatively also use the following protection circuit:

## Application with direction connection to the 12 V voltage supply



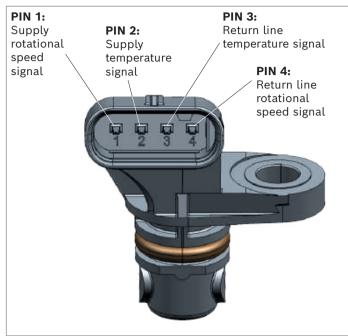


1) Test pulse 5a according to ISO7637-2; 2004 maximum supply voltage = 13.5 V;  $F_{\rm b}$ = 100 Hz;  $T_{\rm j}$  = 25 °C;  $R_{\rm m}$  = 75  $\Omega$ 

2) Installation of a suppressor diode D2 with sufficient energy absorption capability into the supply line

## Connector

## Pin assignment



## Installation

## **Mechanical connection**

Before installing or removing the sensor, ensure that the system is in a safe condition (e.g. pressure-free).

## **Tightening torque**

Before installing the DST speed sensor, the maximum tightening torque of the hydraulic component or housing must be checked.

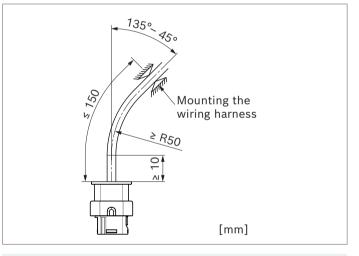
If the torque for the installation of the sensor in the respective hydraulic component is not specified, the following recommended tightening torque applies: 8±1 Nm A tightening torque of 11 Nm can only be guaranteed for the bush. However, the surface pressure of the respective housing must be validated by the customer.

The screw head shall have a contact surface of at least  $\emptyset$ 9.8 mm.

## Electrical connection

- The sensor may only be installed by skilled personnel (electrician).
- National and international specifications for installation of electrotechnical systems must be observed.
- Voltage supply according to SELV, PELV.
- The contacts in the connector of the sensor must not be touched during installation work.
- When connecting the mating connector, "hot plugging" must be prevented (= connection of the mating connector with live voltage).

#### Specification for cable routing

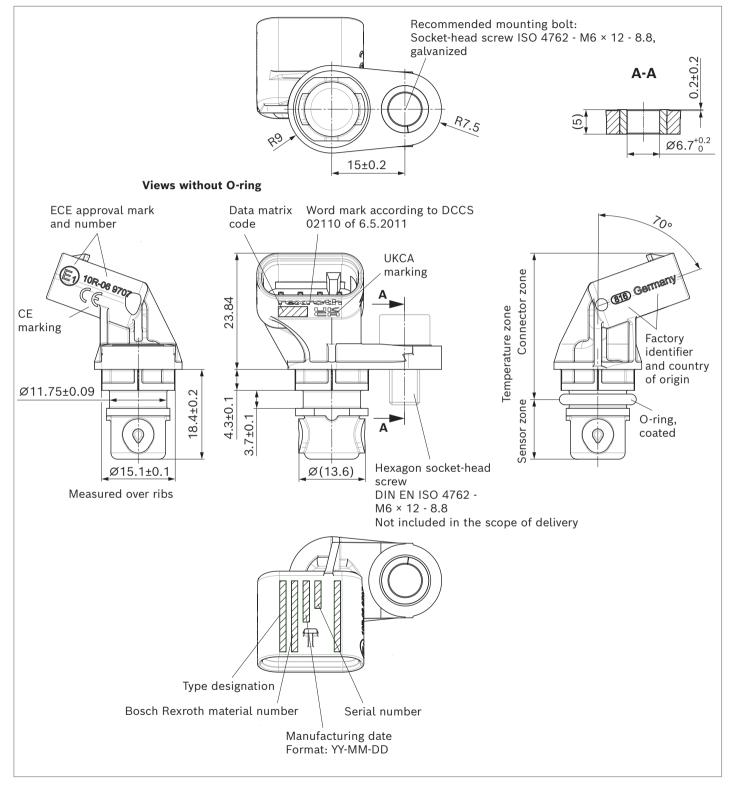


## Notice

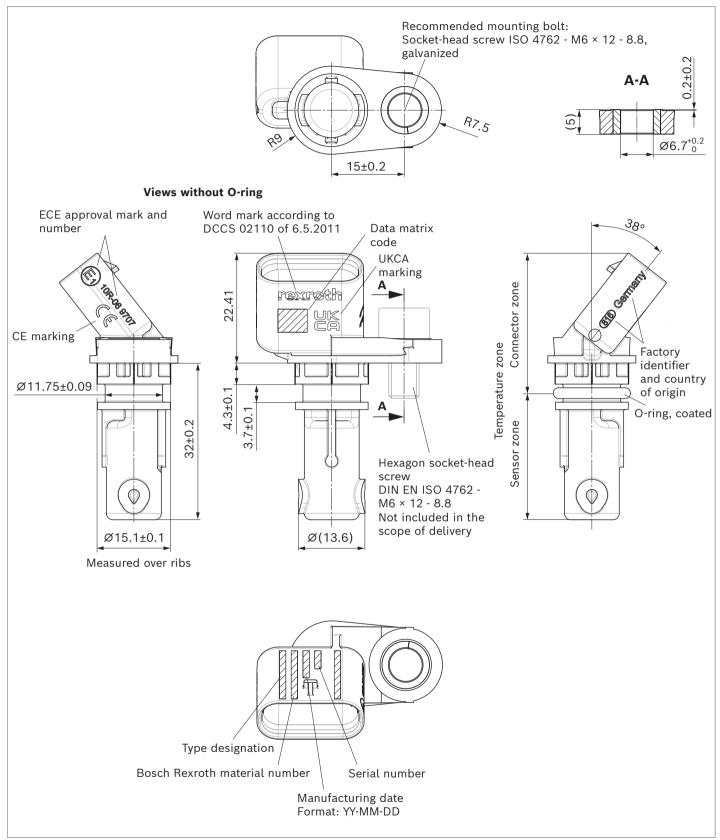
- Installation of the quick connectors:
  - Observe the assembly instructions for plug-in connections.
  - For information on the mating connector, see chapter "Accessories".
- Installation of the connector in the vehicle:
  - Fasten the wiring harness at a distance ≤ 150 mm from the connector.
  - Fix the wiring harness so that there is excitation in-phase with the sensor.
  - Use the wiring harness connector specified in chapter "Accessories" to protect against water ingress into the sensor connector chamber.

## Dimensions

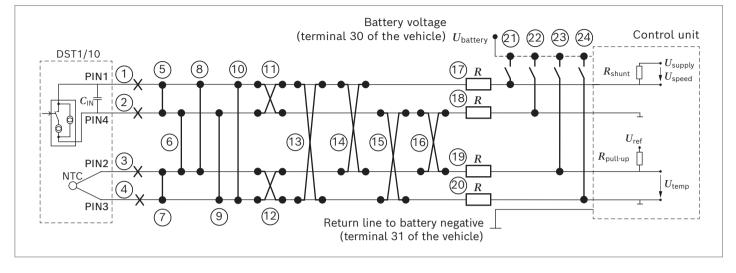
## **DST 1 S18**



## DST 1 S32

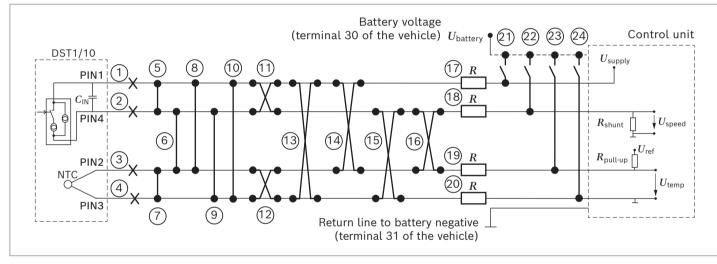


## **Fault detection**



▼ Fault detection for ECU with an internal pull-up resistor

## Fault detection for ECUs with an internal pull-down resistor



**PIN 1** = supply rotational speed signal **PIN 2** = supply temperature signal

PIN 3 = return line temperature signal
PIN 4 = return line rotational speed signal

| Error<br>number | Description  | ECU with internal pull-up                                 | ECU with internal pull-down                               |
|-----------------|--|---|---|
| 1               | Cable break Supply rotational speed signal   | No valid rotational speed signal,<br>current out of range | No valid rotational speed signal,<br>current out of range |
| 2               | Cable break return line rotational speed signal  | No valid rotational speed signal,<br>current out of range | No valid rotational speed signal,<br>current out of range |
| 3               | Cable break supply temperature signal  | No valid temperature signal, signal out of range          | No valid temperature signal,<br>signal out of range       |
| 4               | Cable break return line temperature signal   | No valid temperature signal, signal out of range          | No valid temperature signal,<br>signal out of range       |
| 5               | Short circuit between rotational speed signal<br>supply – return line                    | No valid rotational speed signal, overcurrent             | No valid rotational speed signal, overcurrent             |
| 6               | Short circuit between return line rotational<br>speed signal – supply temperature signal |   |   |
| 7               | Short circuit between temperature signal supply<br>– return line                         | No valid temperature signal, overcurrent                  | No valid temperature signal, overcurrent                  |

## 20 **DST series 10** | BODAS speed sensor Fault detection

| Error<br>number | Description   | ECU with internal pull-up  | ECU with internal pull-down   |
|-----------------|---|--|---|
| 8               | Short circuit between supply rotational speed<br>signal – supply temperature signal                     | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal   | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal  |
| 9               | Short circuit between return line rotational<br>speed signal – return line temperature signal           | Normal operation   | No valid rotational speed signal, current out of range  |
| 10              | Short circuit between supply rotational speed<br>signal – return line temperature signal                | No valid rotational speed signal,<br>overcurrent   | No valid rotational speed signal, overcurrent   |
| 11              | Switching the polarity of the rotational speed signal   | No valid rotational speed signal   | No valid rotational speed signal  |
| 12              | Switching the polarity of the temperature signal  | Normal operation   | Normal operation  |
| 13              | Switching the polarity of supply rotational speed signal ↔ return line temperature signal               | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal   | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal  |
| 14              | Switching the polarity of supply rotational speed signal ↔ supply temperature signal                    | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal, overcurrent temperature signal                     | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal, overcurrent temperature signal  |
| 15              | Switching the polarity of return line rotational speed signal ↔ return line temperature signal          | Normal operation   | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal  |
| 16              | Switching the polarity of return line rotational speed signal ↔ supply temperature signal               | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal   | No valid rotational speed and temperature signal  |
| 17              | Additional resistor in the supply rotational speed sensor (high current level is still achievable)      | <10 Ω:<br>Normal operation   | <10 Ω:<br>Normal operation  |
| 18              | Additional resistor in the return line rotational speed signal (high current level is still achievable) | <10 Ω:<br>Normal operation   | <10 Ω:<br>Normal operation  |
| 19              | Additional resistor in the supply temperature signal  | No valid temperature signal  | No valid temperature signal   |
| 20              | Additional resistor in the return line temperature signal   | No valid temperature signal  | No valid temperature signal   |
| 21              | Short circuit to battery –<br>supply rotational speed signal  | No valid rotational speed signal, possible<br>subsequential damage for sensor and/or<br>control unit | Battery 12 V:<br>Normal operation if the sensor is supplied from<br>the boardnet and protected against overvoltage<br>Battery 24 V:<br>No valid rotational speed signal, possible<br>subsequential damage for sensor and/or<br>control unit |
| 22              | Short circuit to the battery –<br>return line rotational speed signal                                   | No valid rotational speed signal, possible<br>subsequential damage for sensor and/or<br>control unit | No valid rotational speed signal, possible subsequential damage for sensor and/or control unit  |
| 23              | Short circuit to battery –<br>supply temperature signal   | No valid temperature signal, possible<br>subsequential damage for sensor and/or<br>control unit      | No valid temperature signal, possible<br>subsequential damage for sensor and/or<br>control unit   |
| 24              | Short circuit to the battery –<br>return line temperature signal  | No valid temperature signal, possible<br>subsequential damage for sensor and/or<br>control unit      | No valid temperature signal, possible<br>subsequential damage for sensor and/or<br>control unit   |

#### Behavior of the sensor at undervoltage

When the first output signals are sent after switching on, undervoltage recognition is activated. If the supply voltage then falls below the values specified in the operating range, the output level is switched to high level ( $I_{\rm High}$ ) and remains at this level until the specified supply voltage is applied.

If the supply voltage falls below 2.3 V (typical),

the sensor performs a reset and restarts. In doing so,

it first undergoes a new calibration.

## Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119 and ISO 13849

The safety function of the DST series 10 speed sensor is defined as system integrity, i.e. it must correctly detect the rotational speed and the direction of rotation, as well as process and convert faultlessly them into the corresponding output signals.

The temperature signal of the DST series 10 speed sensor is not classified as safety relevant.

- ► The DST series 10 has a single-channel architecture.
- The DST series 10 meets the requirements of the basic and proven safety principles.
- The DST series 10 meets the requirements for failures due to common causes and proven components.
- The DST series 10 is not equipped with safety-related software.

## $\textbf{MTTF}_{D}$

The  $MTTF_D$  of the DST series 10 speed sensor has been calculated for the following temperature profiles:

| Ambient temperature<br>sensor [°C]                     | Duration of use<br>per day [h] | Temperature profile,<br>operating time share [%] |      |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|--------------------------------|--|------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|  |                                | 1  | 2    | 3    | 4    | 5    | 6     | 7    | 8    | 9    | 10   | 11   | 12   |
| -40  |                                | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0.5  |
| 0  |                                | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 2    |
| 10   |                                | 1  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 23   |                                | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 5    |
| 30   |                                | 2  | 2    | 2    | 2    | 1    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 40   |                                | 3  | 3    | 3    | 3.6  | 1.2  | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 50   |                                | 4  | 3    | 3    | 0    | 0    | 100   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 60   |                                | 5  | 3    | 3    | 3.6  | 1.2  | 0     | 100  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 15   |
| 70   |                                | 6  | 3    | 3    | 3.6  | 1.2  | 0     | 0    | 100  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 80   |                                | 79   | 85   | 3    | 3.6  | 1.2  | 0     | 0    | 0    | 100  | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 85   |                                | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 67   |
| 90   |                                | 0  | 0    | 82   | 3.6  | 1.2  | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 100  | 0    | 0    |
| 100  |                                | 0  | 0    | 0    | 79   | 92   | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 100  | 9.3  |
| 125  |                                | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    |
| 140  |                                | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0.2  |
| MTTF <sub>D</sub> value [years] with the following use | 8 h per day                    | 4052   | 3923 | 2644 | 1769 | 1598 | 12194 | 8126 | 5377 | 3532 | 2307 | 1503 | 2917 |
|  | 24 h per day                   | 1620   | 1569 | 1057 | 707  | 639  | 4877  | 3250 | 2151 | 1413 | 923  | 601  | 1166 |

## Diagnostic coverage level DC

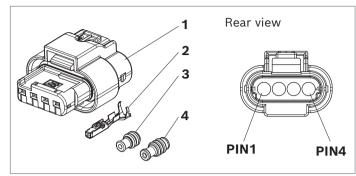
The DC is based on ISO 13849 1:2023 Table E.1 and ISO 25119 2:2019 Table C.6 given. For this purpose, the diagnostic functions described in the table can be implemented.

The implementation of the following diagnostic functions in the higher-level control is a way to achieve the specified DC of 60% according to ISO 25119 and to achieve ISO 13849.

| Diagnosis functions  | Frequency of monitoring   | Error reaction                    |  |  |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Detection of the output current $I_{ m high}$ and $I_{ m low}$ outside the range   | Periodic  | Put the system in<br>a safe state |  |  |
| Detection of pulse width output $t_{pulse}$ outside the range  | The frequency depends on the  |                                   |  |  |
| Detection of implausible change in direction of rotation<br>(e.g. change of direction at high frequency)                                 | <ul> <li>required error reaction time of<br/>the respective safety function at</li> <li>machine level.</li> </ul> |                                   |  |  |
| Detection of the implausible frequency change rate<br>(e.g. frequency monitoring rate is beyond the physical capabilities of the system) | - machine tevet.  |                                   |  |  |

### Accessories

#### **Mating connector**



#### Notice

For the assembly, the tools prescribed by the connector manufacturer - MCON unpinning tool/unlocking tool and crimping pliers - are to be used (see TYCO Electronics drawing 1534326).

To process the connector, refer to the user manual supplied by TYCO Electronics (408-828).

#### Mating connector set (material number: R917012863)

| Pos. | Designation                                      | Quantity | Order number | Manufacturer     | Comment   |
|------|--|----------|--------------|------------------|---|
| 1    | 4POS, MCON 1.2 CB REC 2p TL SEALED <sup>1)</sup> | 1        | 1-1456426-5  | TYCO Electronics |   |
| 2    | MCON 1.2 CB REC SWS SN                           | 4        | 1670146-1    | TYCO Electronics | For line cross-section (AWG):<br>20 or 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> and 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| 3    | Single wire seal, rubber, red                    | 4        | 2098582-1    | TYCO Electronics | Accepted cable insulation diameter range: 1.35 1.9 mm                               |
| 4    | Plug, blue                                       | 2        | 967056-1     | TYCO Electronics | If the NTC thermistor is not connected, use blind plugs                             |

The mating connector kit is not included in the scope of delivery. It is available from Bosch Rexroth on request.

#### Mating connector set for larger line cross-sections

| Pos. | Designation                        | Quantity | Order number | Manufacturer     | Comment  |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|--------------|------------------|--|
| 1    | 4POS, MCON 1.2 CB REC 2p TL SEALED | 1        | 1-1456426-5  | TYCO Electronics |  |
| 2    | MCON 1.2 CB REC SWS SN             | 4        | 14188550-1   | TYCO Electronics | For line cross-section (AWG):<br>20 or 1 mm² and 1.5 mm² |
| 3    | Single wire seal, rubber, yellow   | 4        | 964972-1     | TYCO Electronics | Accepted cable insulation diameter range: 1.9 2.4 mm     |
| 4    | Plug, blue                         | 2        | 967056-1     | TYCO Electronics | If the NTC thermistor is not connected, use blind plugs  |

The mating connector kit is not included in the scope of delivery. The parts can be purchased directly from the manufacturer or through dealers.

#### ▼ Replacement O-rings (material number: R917015673)

| Version                            | Quantity per bag | Type of packaging |
|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 11.3±0.2 × 2.2-FKM-PTFE-COATED-RED | 20 pieces        | ZIP bag           |

The replacement O-rings are not included in the scope of delivery. They can be ordered from Bosch Rexroth.

 Alternatively, a connector housing (order number: 2203773-1) or a connector housing with the option of mounting a cover (order number: 1-2203773-1) is available.
 Corresponding connector covers:
 With an angle of 180° (order number: 2272162-1)

With an angle of 90° (order number: 2272162-1)

## **Safety instructions**

#### **General instructions**

- Before determining your construction, consult your Bosch Rexroth contact partner if the DST1/10 is installed in a unit not coming from the Rexroth company.
- Attention! This speed sensor contains electronic components and may thus be damaged by electrostatic discharge. The handling regulations for electronically sensitive components shall be complied with.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could result in dangerous malfunctions.
- The connections in the hydraulic system may only be opened if the system is depressurized.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a depressurized and de-energized state.
- Only trained and experienced specialists who are adequately familiar with both the components used and the complete system should implement system developments or install and commission electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components which are not in a proper working order. If the sensor fails or demonstrates a faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite the greatest care being taken when compiling this document, it is impossible to consider all feasible applications. If information on your specific application is missing, please contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permissible, since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.
- If other or more specifications apply to the marketing of the product or if there is marketing outside the specified target markets, customer must demand compliance with the target market-specific regulations from Bosch Rexroth or ensure their compliance themselves.

If the sensor is used within the conditions (environmental, application, installation conditions and loads) described in this RE sheet and the related agreed documents, Bosch Rexroth guarantees that the product complies with the agreed quality. Any more far-reaching promises require the written confirmation by Bosch Rexroth. The product is regarded as suitable for the intended use after it has passed the testing scope according to the RE sheet and the agreed documents.

The customer is responsible for safeguarding the application of the product in the complete system/vehicle.

Bosch Rexroth does not accept any responsibility for changes in the product environment differing from the RE sheet and the agreed documents.

#### Information on installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust system).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- The connector of the sensor is to be unplugged during electrical welding and painting operations.
- Use wiring harness connectors to protect the sensor against ingress of water.
- Cables/wires must be equipped with an individual seal at the wiring harness connector to prevent water from entering the sensor.

#### Information on transport and storage

- Protect the sensor during transport, processing and/or assembly against the ingress of humidity, paints or other substances into the connector chamber.
- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If the sensor is dropped, it is not permissible to use it any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

#### Information on wiring and circuitry

- The lines to the sensors shall be designed in such a way as to ensure adequate signal quality. This means as short as possible and, if necessary, shielded. In case of a shielding, this must be connected on one side to the electronics (housing ground not signal ground) or via a low resistance connection to the device or the vehicle ground.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a de-energized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference. For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be laid as far as possible from large electrical machines (e.g. alternator, motor generator) and not in the vicinity of other power lines in the device or vehicle.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- The wiring harness should be mechanically secured in the area in which the sensor is installed (distance < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside of the vehicle, their secure mounting is to be ensured.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharp-edged ducts without protection.

#### Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Its use outside of these specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- The sensor contains a strong solenoid. As most types of electronic storage media are sensitive to magnetic fields, they have to be stored separately from permanent magnets. Persons with implanted cardiac pacemakers must take special precautions.

#### Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper use.
- Use in potentially explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damage resulting from its improper use and/or from an unauthorized intervention which is not specified in this data sheet voids all warranty and liability claims against the manufacturer.

#### **Use in safety-related functions**

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the machine and determining the possible safety functions of the machine.
- It is the responsibility of the customer to evaluate the entire safety-relevant system and to determine and validate the suitability of the DST series 10 speed sensor for any safety functions of the machine.
  - The DST series 10 speed sensor is capable of supporting a safety level of PL c/ AgPL c or even higher if it is integrated properly in a Cat.2 or Cat.3 machine safety relevant system while complying with all relevant requirements in this document.
  - The failure reactions of the DST series 10 speed sensor are listed in this data sheet. Do not use the sensor if the failure reaction is considered insufficient for the safety functions of the machine.
- The control unit of the machine must monitor the sensor with the required diagnosis functions specified in this document.
- An efficient field monitoring process must be set up by the customer. All field failures of the DST series 10 speed sensor must be reported to Bosch Rexroth immediately, even if they are not covered by the warranty.

26 **DST series 10** | BODAS speed sensor Safety instructions

#### Disposal

The sensor and its packaging must be disposed of according to the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

#### **Further information**

 Further information on the sensor can be found at <u>www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics</u>.

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service phone +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2023. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serve to describe the product. As our products are constantly being further developed, no statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.



# **BODAS speed sensor DSA series 20**



- Sensor for measuring the contact-less rotational speed, direction of rotation and temperature.
- Nominal output signals:
  - Rotational speed and direction of rotation: *U*<sub>supply sensor</sub> -0.9 VDC / GND+0.7 VDC
  - Temperature-dependent resistor:
     0.185 to 215 kΩ
- Measuring ranges:
  - Rotational speeds from 0 to 20 kHz
  - Temperatures from -40 to +125 °C
- Type of protection of the sensor with assembled mating connector IP67 and IP69K

#### Features

- Two versions
  - With two frequency signals
  - With frequency signal and direction of rotation signal for easy connection to control units
- Improved diagnosis options in combination with the control unit input circuit
  - Cable break
  - Short circuit
- Nominal voltage
  - Rotational speed measurement: 8 to 27 VDC
  - Temperature measurement: 3.3 VDC or 5 VDC
- Sealing for static pressures up to a maximum of 30 bar
- ► Large working air gap
- Rugged construction thanks to full metal housing
- Easy installation without set-up
- CE and UKCA conformity

#### Contents

| Type code   | 2  |
|---|----|
|   | _  |
| Product description                                   | 3  |
| Technical data  | 4  |
| Installation instructions                             | 8  |
| Gear wheel specifications                             | 9  |
| Output signals  | 11 |
| Connection to control units                           | 13 |
| Application at control units                          | 14 |
| Block diagram   | 15 |
| Electrical connection                                 | 15 |
| Dimensions  | 16 |
| Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119 |    |
| and ISO 13849   | 17 |
| Accessories   | 20 |
| Safety instructions                                   | 21 |
|   |    |

## 2 **DSA series 20** | BODAS speed sensor Type code

## Type code

| 01    | 02   | 03     | 04                     | 05     | 06    | 07 | 07 | 08    |
|-------|--|--------|------------------------|--------|-------|----|----|-------|
| DS/   | 4  |        | K0250                  | F20    | Α     | 1  | 20 | н     |
| Туре  |  |        |                        |        |       |    |    |       |
| 01    | Hall-effect speed sensor (direction of rotation, rotational speed and temperature) |        |                        |        |       |    |    | DSA   |
| Versi | on   |        |                        |        |       |    |    |       |
| 02    | 0 20 kHz One frequency and one direction of rotation signal                        |        |                        |        |       |    | 1  |       |
|       |  |        | Two 90° p<br>frequency |        | ifted |    |    | 2     |
| Shaft | length   |        |                        |        |       |    |    |       |
| 03    | 18.4 mr  | n      |                        |        |       |    |    | S18   |
|       | 32.0 mr  | n      |                        |        |       |    |    | S32   |
| Cable | e length   |        |                        |        |       |    |    |       |
| 04    | 250 mm   | า      |                        |        |       |    |    | K0250 |
| Maxi  | mum fre  | quenc  | у                      |        |       |    |    |       |
| 05    | 20 kHz   |        |                        |        |       |    |    | F20   |
| Conn  | ector  |        |                        |        |       |    |    |       |
| 06    | AMP se   | al 16  |                        |        |       |    |    | Α     |
| Serie | s  |        |                        |        |       |    |    |       |
| 07    | Series 2, index 0  |        |                        |        |       |    |    | 20    |
| Seal  |  |        |                        |        |       |    |    |       |
| 08    | HNBR (   | hydrat | ed nitrile r           | ubber) |       |    |    | н     |

## Available variants<sup>1)2)</sup>

| Туре                         | Material number |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| DSA 1 S18 K0250 F20 A / 20 H | R917013493      |
| DSA 1 S32 K0250 F20 A / 20 H | R917013495      |
| DSA 2 S18 K0250 F20 A / 20 H | R917013393      |
| DSA 2 S32 K0250 F20 A / 20 H | R917013366      |

<sup>1)</sup> More variants available on request

<sup>2)</sup> Assembly kits of these sensors will no longer be offered in the future.

## **Product description**

#### Description

In connection with a gear wheel, the DSA series 20 speed sensor is suitable for generating frequency signals proportional to the speed. The sensor exhibits a static behavior, i.e. it guarantees pulse generation up to a rotational speed corresponding to a frequency of 0 Hz. The monitoring element consists of a HALL-ASIC supplying two output signals. The internal two-channel structure requires a perfect alignment of the sensor.

The frequency "f" of the square wave voltage output by the sensor is calculated from the number of teeth "z" on the circumference of the gear wheel and the rotational speed "n" of the drive or output shaft according to the following formula:

$$f = \frac{z \times n}{60}$$

Key

| Кеу |                               |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| f   | Frequency [Hz]                |
| n   | Rotational speed [rpm]        |
| z   | Number of teeth <sup>1)</sup> |
|     |                               |

Two basic variants available

- DSA1 series 20 returns a square-wave signal which is proportional to the speed as well as a switching signal for detecting the direction of rotation.
- DSA2 series 20 provides two square-wave signals (90±20° phase shift) for the redundant recording of the rotational speed. A connected control unit can determine the direction of rotation, e.g. of the hydraulic motor, through the evaluation of the phase shift.
- Additionally, both variants comprise of an NTC thermistor, which enables measuring the temperature in the installation location of the sensor.

#### **Application examples**

The sensor is suitable e.g. for the integrated use with Rexroth axial piston units, thanks to its compact and sturdy design.

Various different BODAS controllers with application software are available for evaluating the DSA series 20 speed sensor. Further information can also be found online under www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics.

#### Example

A6VM axial piston variable displacement motor with mounted DSA series 20 speed sensor



<sup>1)</sup> The numbers of teeth of the axial piston units are given in their data sheets.

## **Technical data**

| General                             |  |                      | N I ···································  |   |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Electromagnetic                     | Line-bound transient interference                      |                      | Values on request  |   |  |  |
| compatibility<br>(EMC)              | Load dump 5b<br>according to ISO 16750-2 <sup>1)</sup> | at 12 VDC            | U <sub>supply sensor</sub> = 35 VDC  |   |  |  |
| (2                                  |  | at 24 VDC            | U <sub>supply sensor</sub> = 58 VDC  |   |  |  |
|                                     | Irradiation BCI  | DIN 11452-4          | 1 400 MHz, 125 mA  |   |  |  |
|                                     | Irradiation free field                                 | DIN 11452-2          | 20 80 MHz, 100 V/m, 80   |   |  |  |
| Electrostatic<br>discharge (ESD)    | According to ISO 10605: 2008<br>and IEC 61000-4-2:2008 | Contact discharge    | ±8 kV (powered up and unp  |   |  |  |
|                                     |  | Air discharge        | ±15 kV (powered up and un  | powered)  |  |  |
| Conformity<br>according to          | EMC directive 2014/30/EU with CE mark                  |                      | Applied standards:<br>ISO 13766-1:2019, ISO 13766-2:2018, EN ISO 14982:2009,<br>DIN EN 12895:2020 (2020), EN 61000-6-2:2006,<br>EN 61000-6-3:2011, EN 61000-6-4:2011   |   |  |  |
|                                     | EMC directive SI 2016/1091<br>with UKCA mark           |                      |  |   |  |  |
|                                     | RoHS directive 2011/65/EU                              |                      |  |   |  |  |
| Isolation                           |  |                      | The housing and the electro  | onics are electrically isolated   |  |  |
| Vibration<br>resistance             | Sinusoidal vibration                                   | IEC 60068-2-6        | 2 mm/5 57 Hz<br>30 g/57 2000 Hz  |   |  |  |
| resistance                          |  |                      | 30 g/ 57 2000 Hz<br>10 cycles per axis   |   |  |  |
|                                     | Random-shaped vibration                                | IEC 60068-2-64:2008  |  | 120 250 Hz/0.13 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz  |  |  |
|                                     | ·····  |                      | 23 Hz/0.025 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz   | 270 Hz/0.05 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz  |  |  |
|                                     |  |                      | 25 50 Hz/0.09 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz   | 330 500 Hz/0.04 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz  |  |  |
|                                     |  |                      | 60 Hz/0.035 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz   | 1000 2000 Hz/0.09 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz  |  |  |
|                                     |  |                      | 100 Hz/0.04 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz   |   |  |  |
| Shock resistance                    | Transport shock IEC 60068-2-27:2009                    |                      | 30 g / 18 ms   |   |  |  |
|                                     | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                  |                      | 3 x for each direction (posit  | tive/negative)  |  |  |
|                                     | Continuous shock IEC 60068-2-27:2009                   |                      | 50 g/11 ms<br>1000 x each direction (posi  | tive/negative)  |  |  |
| Moisture resistanc                  | e  | EN 60068-2-30        | Relative humidity of 95 % at 25 55 °C, for the duration<br>21 cycles × 24 h = 540 h  |   |  |  |
| Salt spray resistan                 | ce   | EN 60068-2-11        | 240 h  |   |  |  |
|                                     | (DIN EN 60529:2019-06) when inst<br>" mating connector | alled and plugged in | IP67 and IP69K   |   |  |  |
| Operating                           | Sensor zone  |                      | -40 +125 °C  |   |  |  |
| temperature range                   | Cable zone and connector                               |                      | -40 +115 °C  |   |  |  |
| Pressure resistance                 | e of measuring surface                                 |                      | 30 bar maximum (static)  |   |  |  |
| Permissible<br>fluids <sup>2)</sup> | Sensor zone  |                      | Hydraulic fluids based on mineral oils according to DIN 51524, HETG, HEPG, HEES, HFA <sup>3)</sup> , HFB <sup>3)</sup> , HFC   |   |  |  |
|                                     | Cable zone and connector                               |                      | Hydraulic fluids based on mineral oils according to DIN 51524<br>HETG, HEPG, HEES, HFA <sup>3)</sup> , HFB <sup>3)</sup> , HFC, 10W-40MC, fertilizer,<br>AdBlue, RME (biodiesel), battery acid, SAE80W-90, antifree<br>brake fluid, SAE20W20, gasoline, diesel, tar remover, cleane<br>solvent |   |  |  |
| Weights                             | Shaft length S18                                       |                      | 80 g   |   |  |  |
|                                     | Shaft length S32                                       |                      | 83 g   | -   |  |  |
| Service life                        |  |                      | 15000 operating hours or 1   | 5 years.  |  |  |
|                                     | storage temperature                                    |                      | 5 years at an average relativ<br>a temperature between -10   | ve humidity of 60% and<br>°C and +30 °C.<br>20 °C +40 °C is permissible for |  |  |

1) For the compliance with the load dump 5a according to ISO 16750-2, the customer shall provide for the use of a load dump diode in the vehicle electrical system.

2) Further on request.

 $\scriptstyle 3)$  Only suitable for HNBR seal

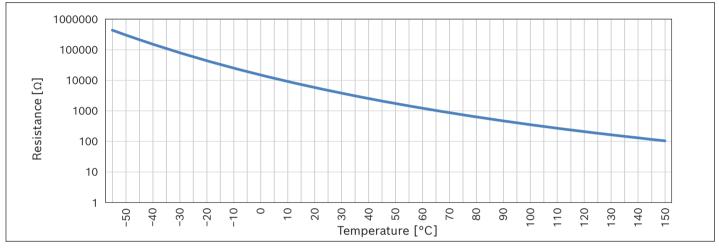
Bosch Rexroth AG, RE 95126/2024-06-14

| Rotational speed and direction of r                            | Rotational speed and direction of rotation sensor |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| Sensor operating voltage <sup>1)</sup>                         | $U_{ m supply\ sensor}$                           | 8 32 VDC, measured between pin 1 and pin 2  |  |  |  |
| Permissible overvoltage range                                  |   | Up to 36 VDC for 5 minutes  |  |  |  |
| Reverse polarity resistance                                    |   |   |  |  |  |
| Minimum reverse polarity volta                                 | ge  | -32 VDC   |  |  |  |
| Short circuit resistance of the output other connection        | ts against every                                  | Yes   |  |  |  |
| Maximum current consumption                                    |   | 17.5 mA electronic supply without signal output   |  |  |  |
| Maximum sensor signal current I <sub>low</sub> (sink / source) |   | ±50 mA  |  |  |  |
| Tooth frequency  |   | Up to 20 kHz  |  |  |  |
| Signal frequency (= tooth frequency)                           |   | 0 20 kHz  |  |  |  |
| Measurement distance / air gap                                 |   | 0.2 2.0 mm  |  |  |  |
|  |   | Notice:<br>The minimum distance may be infinitely small as long as there is no contact<br>between the sensor and the encoder wheel. |  |  |  |
| Direction of rotation signal                                   | DSA1/20   | Encoded in the voltage level of the static output signal  |  |  |  |
|  | DSA2/20   | Encoded in the phasing between the two outputs F1 and F2  |  |  |  |

## 6 **DSA series 20** | BODAS speed sensor Technical data

| Temperature sensor                |           |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Temperature measuring range       | 9         | -40 +125 °C  |  |  |  |
| Resistor (nominal values) at 0 °C |           | 15 kΩ  |  |  |  |
| Tolerance                         | at 25 °C  | 4.7 kΩ   |  |  |  |
|                                   | at 100 °C | 0.3547 kΩ  |  |  |  |
| Nominal voltage                   |           | 3.3 V or 5 V±150 mV depending on the control unit                        |  |  |  |
| Maximum permissible curren        | t         | 5 mA   |  |  |  |
| Time constant $T_{63}$            |           | 180 s (measured in fluid with a temperature jump from +20 °C to +100 °C) |  |  |  |
| Loss factor <sup>1)</sup>         |           | 3.0 mW/K   |  |  |  |

#### Transmission characteristic



#### **Electrical characteristics**

#### **Resistor dependent on temperature** Temperature Minimum Nominal Maximum Temperature Minimum Nominal Maximum [°C] resistance $[\Omega]$ resistance $[\Omega]$ resistance $[\Omega]$ [°C] resistance [Ω] resistance $[\Omega]$ resistance $[\Omega]$ -45.0 189639.5 214532.2 239424.9 55.0 1394.8 1456.8 1518.8 -40.0 136321.3 152831.9 169342.5 60.0 1168 1222.4 1276.7 99130 1030.9 1078.5 -35.0 110192.5 121255 65.0 983.2 80369.1 72887.4 87850.9 70.0 831.7 873.6 915.6 -30.0 -25.0 54163.8 59267.3 64370.8 75.0 706.8 743.8 780.8 -20.0 40661.5 44169.7 47677.8 80.0 603.4 636.1 668.8 -15.0 30824.2 33252.2 35680.1 85.0 517.4 546.4 575.3 -10.0 23585.9 25276.2 26966.4 90.0 444.7 471.2 497.7 -5.0 18209.4 19391.7 20574.1 95.0 383.8 408 432.2 14179.3 0.0 15009.3 15839.4 100.0 332.6 354.7 376.8 5.0 11131.9 11716 12300 105.0 289.2 309.4 329.6 10.0 8808.3 9219.5 9630.8 110.0 252.4 270.9 289.4 15.0 7022.2 7311.4 7600.6 115.0 221.1 238.01 254.9 20.0 5638.7 5841.3 6043.9 120.0 194.3 209.79 225.2 4559 4700 4841 125.0 171.3 185.5 199.7 25.0 3807.5 30.0 3684.6 3930.3 130.0 151.5 164.53 177.5 2997.5 3104.5 3211.5 135.0 134.4 146.36 158.3 35.0 40.0 2454 2547.2 2640.4 140.0 119.6 130.57 141.5 45.0 2021.2 2102.4 2183.6 145.0 106.7 116.8 126.9 50.0 1674.3 1745.3 1816.2 150.0 95.5 104.76 114.1

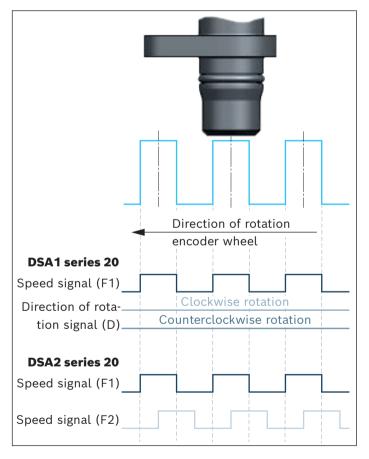
1) Additional temperature increase (temperature offset) due to the power dissipation in the thermistor (NTC)

Bosch Rexroth AG, RE 95126/2024-06-14

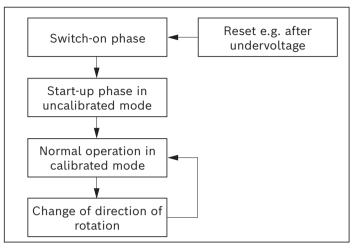
#### Signal upon start-up

In the determination of the output values (frequency, direction of rotation, ...) a certain number of pulses may be required to ensure the supplied information. Upon start-up from standstill or after undervoltage condition, the sensor is first of all set into an uncalibrated condition (signal not offset-compensated). Also during this phase, the sensor will supply a correct frequency signal from the start of the second signal pulse and under typical conditions also a correct direction of rotation signal from the third signal pulse. Depending on the installation situation, correct output of the direction of rotation requires a maximum of up to four teeth / flanks. In this mode, the minima and maxima of the magnetic input signal are used as trigger points.

Once the internal calibration is complete the phase shift between F1 and F2 or the direction of rotation signal in the work area are also complete.



#### Start sequence



#### ▼ Description of the start sequence

| Switch-on state         | $U_{\rm out\ high}$ for F1 bzw. F2/D  |
|-------------------------|---|
| Maximum switch-on phase | 1 ms  |
| Calibration phase       | 2 teeth after switch-on, the sensor pro-<br>vides correct speed/direction informa-<br>tion with continuous movement of the<br>encoder wheel in forward or reverse<br>direction.<br>Spontaneous air gap or direction<br>changes within the calibration phase<br>leads to an extension of the calibration |

## Installation instructions

#### **General instructions**

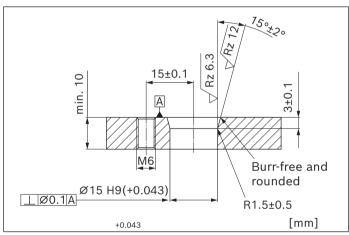
- Remove the protective cap before the installation.
   Handle the sensor with caution to prevent damage to the front side.
- When installing the sensor, make sure that the O-ring is not damaged.

First press the sensor into the installation bore until the screw-on flange lies on the housing. Then tighten the mounting screw to the required torque.

#### Notice

Function only approved with Rexroth axial piston unit. Deviating air gaps and eccentricities can impede the function of the sensor. Consultation is therefore required before use in other applications.

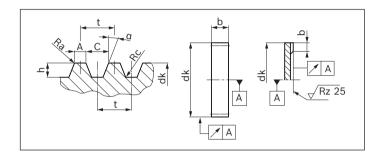
#### Installation bore



### **Gear wheel specifications**

#### Material

The impulse wheels must be magnetically conductive. The material should be magnetically soft. The following have been tested to date: Machining steels, non-alloy steel, heat-treated steels and sintered steels have been tested to date (e. g. St37, USt37, 9SMn28, C45, C45R, GG20, GGG40, X8Cr17, 34CrAIMo5-10)



#### Notice

The DSA series 20 speed sensor has been developed for use in the following Bosch Rexroth units:

- Axial piston unit
- Radial piston unit
- External gear unit

After consultation with Bosch Rexroth, the DSA series 20 can also be used in other units (e.g. gear unit) with other gear wheel specifications.

#### Toothing data for radial scanning valid for basic number of teeth 48

|     |                                     | Size  | Permissible deviation       |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| z   | Basic number of teeth 48            |   |                             |
| t   | Spacing                             | > 4.1 mm                                      |                             |
|     | Ideal spacing for 90° phase shift   | 6.3 mm  |                             |
| tp  | Individual spacing deviation        |   | ±4%                         |
| Tp  | Total spacing deviation             |   | 4%                          |
| A/t | Ratio of tooth tip width to spacing | 0.4 0.5                                       | ±10%                        |
| dk  | Outside diameter                    | 60 120 mm                                     |                             |
| h   | Tooth height                        | > 2.5 mm                                      |                             |
| A   | Width of tooth tip                  | Calculated from A/t                           | 10%                         |
| b   | Pulse wheel width                   | > 5 mm  |                             |
| a   | Pressure angle                      | 0 20  | ±1                          |
| Ra  | Radius at tooth tip                 | < 0.3 mm (at A = 2 mm) < 0.6 mm (at A = 6 mm) |                             |
| Rc  | Radius at tooth depth               | < 0.6 mm                                      | ±0.2 mm                     |
|     | Tooth shape                         | Rectangular and trapezoidal                   | Other shapes upon agreement |

#### Distance of the gear wheel to the sensor

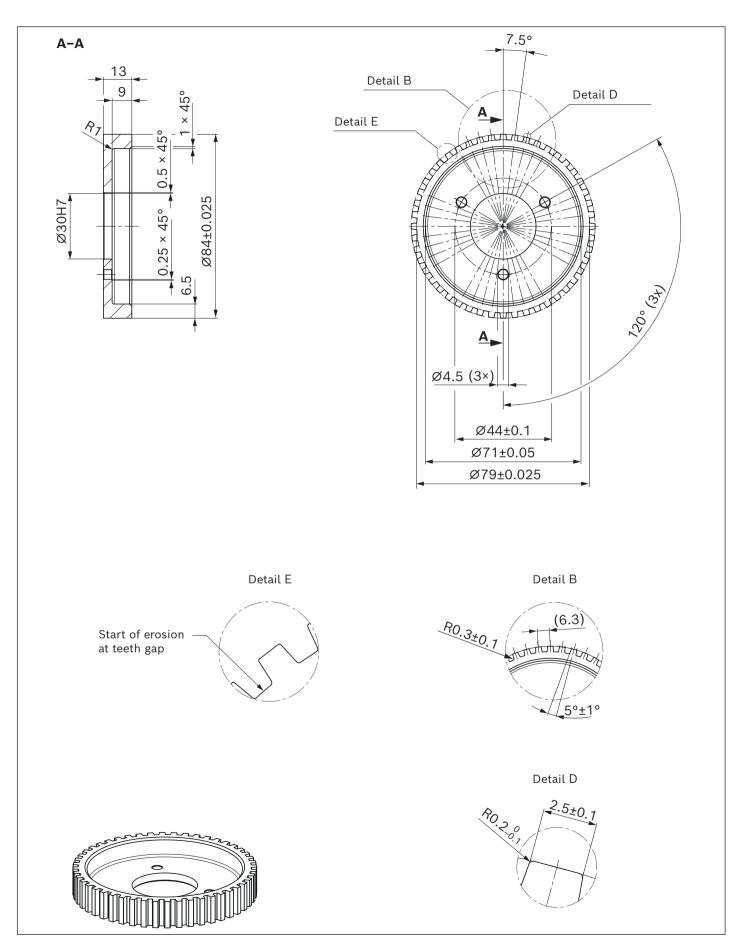
| Spacing     | Distance                          |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| 4.1 6.3 mm  | 0.3 1.4 mm                        |
| 6.3 10.0 mm | 0.3 2.0 mm                        |
| >10.0 mm    | Case-by-case examination required |

#### Toothing data for axial scanning

|     |                                     | Size   | Permissible<br>deviation |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| A/t | Ratio of tooth tip width to spacing | 0.5    | ±10%                     |
| h   | Tooth height                        | > 6 mm |                          |
| b   | Pulse wheel width                   | > 2 mm |                          |
| а   | Pressure angle                      | 0      | ±1                       |

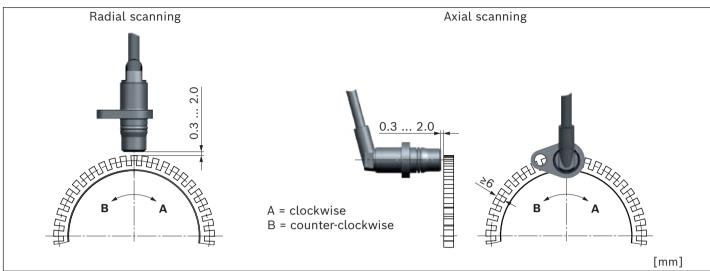
The further values are identical to the values for radial scanning.

#### 10 **DSA series 20** | BODAS speed sensor Gear wheel specifications



## **Output signals**

Assigning the direction of rotation to the sensor



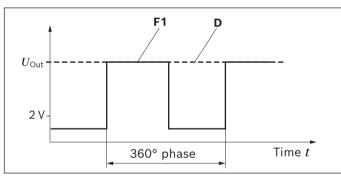
#### Signal output DSA1 series 20

One square-wave signal (F1) and one digital direction of rotation signal (D)

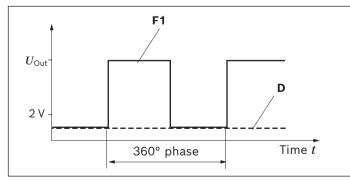
#### Signal output DSA2 series 20

Two phase-shifted square-wave signals with a minimum defined phase shift of  $90^{\circ}\pm20^{\circ}$  between output 1 (F1) and output 2 (F2).

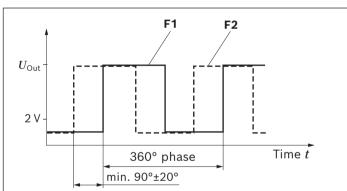
#### Clockwise



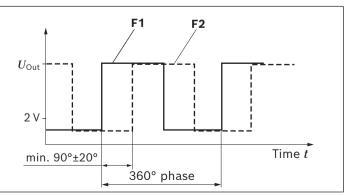
#### ▼ Counter-clockwise



#### Clockwise

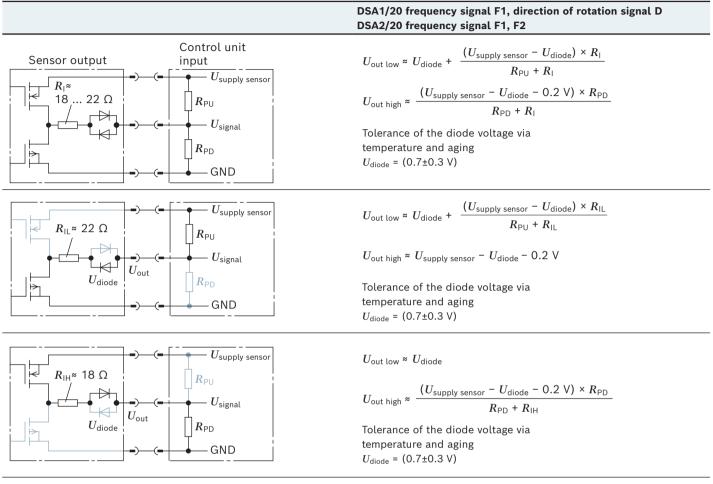


#### Counter-clockwise



#### Calculation of the output voltage of the speed signal in dependence of the evaluating control unit

The output voltage  $U_{\text{Out}}$  depends on the sensor resistance  $R_{\text{I}}$  and the external load resistances  $R_{\text{PU}}$ ,  $R_{\text{PD}}$  as well as the supply voltage. The calculation is performed using the following formulas.



gray = Inactive components with corresponding wiring (control unit input) black = Active components with corresponding wiring (control unit input)

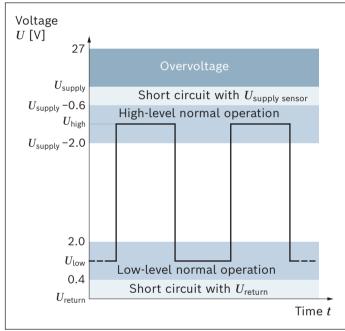
#### Calculation of the output voltage of the temperature signal in dependence of the evaluating control unit

|     | Temperature signal   |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NTC | $U_{\text{temp}} = U_{\text{ref}} \times \left[ \frac{R_{\text{NTC}}}{(R_{\text{PU}} + R_{\text{NTC}})} \right]$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| ey  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| GND              | Ground                                 | $U_{ m supply\ sensor}$ | Supply voltage of the sensor                                     |
|------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| NTC              | Thermistor (5 k $\Omega$ at 25 °C)     | $U_{\mathrm{temp}}$     | Temperature signal - output voltage                              |
| $R_{ }$          | Internal sensor resistance             | $R_{PD}$                | Pull-down resistor - speed input control unit                    |
| $U_{ref}$        | Temperature signal - Operating voltage | $R_{PU}$                | Pull-up resistor - speed input control unit                      |
| $U_{\sf signal}$ | Signal voltage                         | $R_{ref}$               | Pull-up resistance - temperature                                 |
|                  |  |                         | $(1 \text{ k}\Omega \text{ at } U_{\text{ref}} = 3.3 \text{ V})$ |

## **Connection to control units**

- The sensor output signals F1 and F2 are connected to the control unit inputs, which are suited for measuring the rotational speed and/or also the phasing with the DSA2 series 20.
- The sensor output signal D can either be connected to the digital control unit inputs, provided that no short circuit detection is necessary, or to a corresponding analog input enabling the measurement of the signal voltage if a short-circuit detection is necessary.



#### Diagnosis function and short circuit detection<sup>1)</sup>

#### Short circuit protection for DSA series 20<sup>1)</sup>

The output stages comprise of a thermal short circuit limitation.

This works as follows:

- If, at one of the two output stages, the output stage is thermally overloaded by a output current greater than the specified 50 mA, this leads to a timely limited deactivation of the output stage. This deactivation lasts for approx. 50 µs. During this time, the output stage becomes highly resistive.
- From this moment until the output stage is reactivated, the output level is exclusively determined by the load at the output terminal (pull-up/pull-down).
- The output stage will be reactivated after approx.
   50 µs.

- This shutdown process is repeated for as long as the output stage is thermally overloaded.
- The time behavior of the shutdown results from the temperature conditions on the output stage and depends
  - on the ambient temperature and cooling
  - of the short circuit current
  - Signal path (ratio high/low frequency)
- The output voltage in the event of a short circuit depends on the (short circuit) resistances at the output and can be calculated using the formulas, (see "Output signals" chapter, see page 11).

#### Cable break detection with DSA series 20<sup>1)</sup>

In the event of a line break (supply and/or ground) longer than 1 ms, both signal output levels become highly resistive.

In the event of a line break (signal 1 or 2), the corresponding signal output level becomes highly resistive. In the event of a fault, the voltage is only determined by the voltage divider of the external evaluation unit. By importing the levels, the upstream control unit can differentiate between a short circuit and the signal ground or the supply voltage of a valid output signal.

<sup>1)</sup> See also "Error detection" see page 18

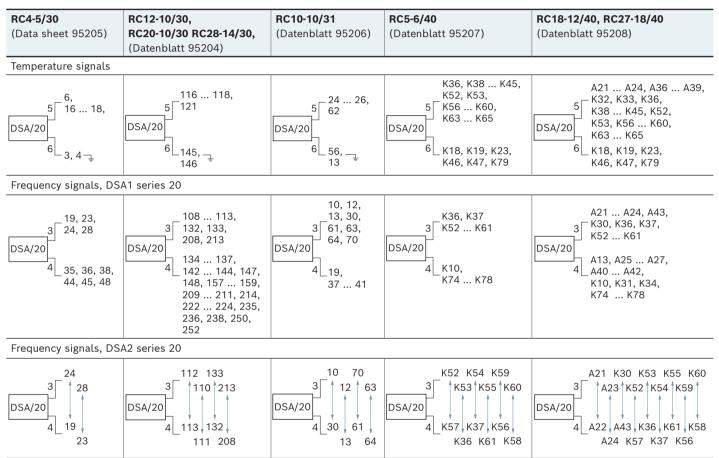
## **Application at control units**

Importing the DSA series 20 is possible with the following BODAS control units: RC series 30, 31 and 40.

#### Notice

The current data sheet of the control unit used must be considered.

#### Application with Rexroth BODAS controllers <sup>1)</sup>

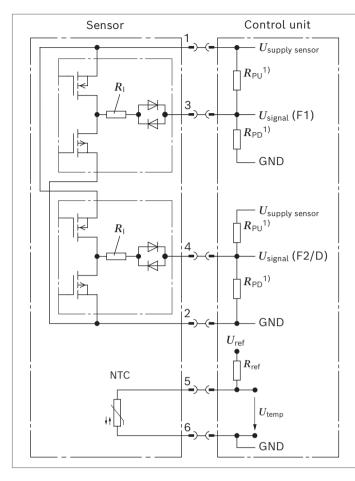


The base software of the control unit facilitates the detection of the direction of rotation by means of the phase measurement between two frequency outputs of a speed sensor. The two frequency signals (primary signal and secondary signal) have to be acquired via predefined pairs of inputs. When connecting the sensor to the control unit, the pin assignment in pairs is to be observed, e.g. for RC28-14/30, the frequency input pair 110 and 111.

The pairs have been selected such that an analog read-out of the signals for diagnosis purposes is implemented via different input modules.

<sup>1)</sup> The supply pins 1 and 2 are not listed in the connection diagrams.

## **Block diagram**

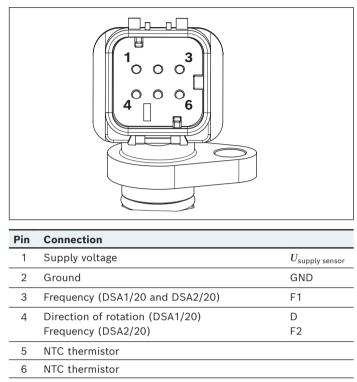


#### Key

| -                       |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| GND                     | Ground   |
| NTC                     | Thermistor (5 k $\Omega$ at 25 °C)                                   |
| RI                      | Internal sensor resistance   |
| $U_{\mathrm{ref}}$      | Temperature signal - Operating voltage                               |
| $U_{\sf signal}$        | Signal voltage   |
| $U_{ m supply\ sensor}$ | Supply voltage of the sensor   |
| $U_{\mathrm{temp}}$     | Temperature signal - output voltage                                  |
| $R_{PD}$                | Pull-down resistor - speed input control unit                        |
| $R_{PU}$                | Pull-up resistor - speed input control unit                          |
| $R_{ref}$               | Pull-up resistance - temperature (1 k $\Omega$ at $U_{ref}$ = 3.3 V) |

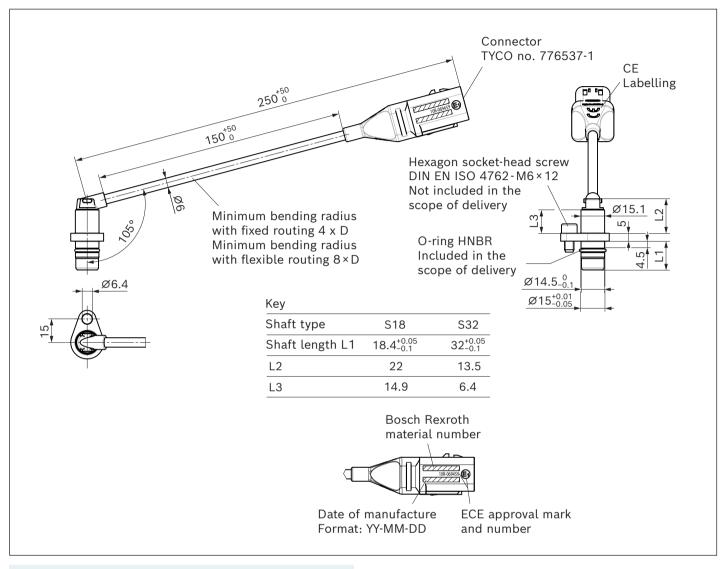
### **Electrical connection**

#### Pin assignment



<sup>1)</sup>  $R_{\rm PU}$  and  $R_{\rm PD}$  must be considered depending on the connected control unit.

### Dimensions



#### Notice

Mounting bolt tightening torque: Maximum 10 Nm Recommended: 8±2 Nm

## Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119 and ISO 13849

Safety function of the DSA series 20 speed sensor is defined as the system integrity, i.e., it shall sense and process the rotational speed and the direction of rotation correctly and convert them into the corresponding output signals without failure.

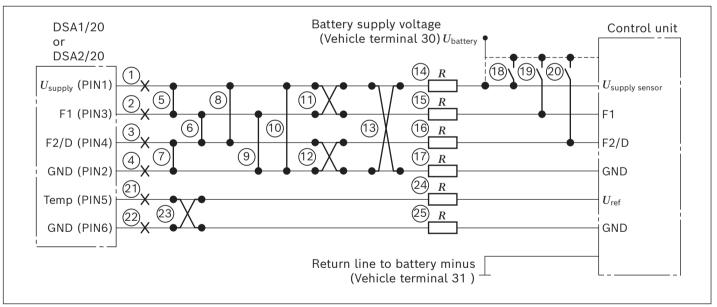
The temperature signal of the DSA series 20 speed sensor is not safety-related.

- The DSA series 20 speed sensor possesses a single channel architecture
- The DSA series 20 speed sensor fulfills the requirements of basic and well-tried safety principles
- The DSA series 20 speed sensor meets the requirements on common cause failures and well-tried components
- The DSA series 20 speed sensor contains no safetyrelated software

#### ▼ Temperature profile and corresponding MTTF<sub>D</sub> and diagnostic coverage (DC<sub>avg</sub>)

| Operating temperature [°C] | Working hours [%] | MTTFD                    | MTTF <sub>D</sub> [years] |    |  |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----|--|
|                            |                   | Operating time 24h / day | Operating time 16h / day  |    |  |
| -40                        | 0.5               |                          |                           |    |  |
| 0                          | 2                 | —                        |                           |    |  |
| 23                         | 5                 | —                        |                           |    |  |
| 60                         | 15                | 539                      | 809                       | 90 |  |
| 85                         | 67                | —                        |                           |    |  |
| 100                        | 10                | —                        |                           |    |  |
| 125                        | 0.5               |                          |                           |    |  |

#### Error detection



#### Definitions:

 $U_{\text{supply sensor}}$  =10 V

Recommended on-board supply -2 V but higher than 8 V. The supply voltage for the sensor is provided by the control unit.

All failures considered are permanent failures (short-term and fluctuating failures were not considered)

If the sensor is used for safety-relevant functions, the diagnostic functions in chapter "Diagnostic functions to be performed by the control unit of the machine" (see page 19) must be observed.

### **DSA series 20** | BODAS speed sensor Dimensions 18

| ault No | Description   | Sensor output signal F1   | Sensor output signal F2 or D  |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 1       | Open circuit $U_{\text{supply sensor}}$                             | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   |
| 2       | Open circuit F1   | pen circuit F1 Variable, depending on the control unit<br>input circuitry   |   |
| 3       | Open circuit F2/D   | No impact on F1   | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   |
| 4       | Open circuit GND  | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   |
| 5       | Short circuit between $U_{\text{supply sensor}}$ and F1             | $U_{supply sensor}$   | No impact on F2 or D  |
| 6       | Short circuit between F1 and F2/D                                   | Superimposition of F1 and F2/D  | Superimposition of F1 and F2/D  |
| 7       | Short circuit between F2/D and GND                                  | No impact on F1   | GND   |
| 8       | Short circuit between $U_{supply sensor}$ and F2/D                  | No impact on F1   | $U_{supply sensor}$   |
| 9       | Short circuit between F1 and GND                                    | GND   | No impact on F2 or D  |
| 10      | Short circuit between $U_{\text{supply sensor}}$ and GND            | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry (see page 12)   | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   |
| 11      | Interchange of $U_{\text{supply sensor}}$ and F1, F2/D              | change of $U_{\text{supply sensor}}$ and F1, F2/D Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   |   |
| 12      | Interchange of GND and F1, F2/D                                     | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   |
| 13      | Interchange of $U_{\text{supply sensor}}$ and GND                   | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   | Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry   |
| 14      | Transistion resistance in $U_{\text{supply sensor}} \leq 10 \Omega$ | Additional voltage drop compared to<br>normal U <sub>out high</sub> ;<br>Additional:<br>U <sub>add</sub> = -R × (I <sub>out supply</sub> + I <sub>out high F1</sub> + I <sub>out high F2</sub> )  | Additional voltage drop compared to<br>normal $U_{\text{out high}}$ ;<br>Additional:<br>$U_{\text{add}} = -R \times (I_{\text{out supply}} + I_{\text{out high F1}} + I_{\text{out high F2}})$  |
| 15      | Transistion resistance in F1, $\leq$ 10 $\Omega$                    | Additional voltage drop compared to<br>normal U <sub>out low</sub> and U <sub>out high</sub> ;<br>In addition to U <sub>out low</sub> : U <sub>add</sub> = $R \times I_{out low F1}$<br>In addition to U <sub>out high</sub> : U <sub>add</sub> = $-R \times I_{out high F1}$ | No impact on F2 or D  |
| 16      | Transistion resistance in F2/D, $\leq$ 10 $\Omega$                  | No impact on F1   | Additional voltage drop compared to<br>normal $U_{out \ low}$ and $U_{out \ high}$ ;<br>In addition to $U_{out \ low}$ : $U_{add} = R \times I_{out \ low \ F2}$<br>In addition to $U_{out \ high}$ : $U_{add} = -R \times I_{out \ high}$ F2 |
| 17      | Transistion resistance in GND, $\leq 10 \Omega$                     | Additional voltage drop compared to<br>normal U <sub>out low</sub> ;<br>Additional:<br>U <sub>add</sub> = R × (I <sub>out supply</sub> + I <sub>out low F1</sub> + I <sub>out low F2</sub> )  | Additional voltage drop compared to<br>normal U <sub>out low</sub><br>Additional:<br>U <sub>add</sub> = R × (I <sub>out supply</sub> + I <sub>out low F1</sub> + I <sub>out low F2</sub> )  |
| 18      | $U_{\text{supply sensor}}$ – battery voltage (27 V)                 | Output voltage $U_{out low}$ and $U_{out high}$ out of valid range (see page 12)  | Output voltage $U_{out low}$ and $U_{out high}$ out of valid range  |
| 19      | F1 – battery voltage (27 V)   |   |   |
| 20      | F2/D – battery voltage (27 V)                                       | No impact on F1   | Output voltage $U_{\text{out low}}$ and $U_{\text{out high}}$ out of valid range  |

Key see 19

BODAS speed sensor | **DSA series 20** 19 Dimensions

| Fault No         | Description  | Sensorausgangssignal Temp  |
|------------------|--|--|
| 21               | Cable break U <sub>ref</sub>   | Signal out of valid range / Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry. |
| 22               | Cable break GND  | Signal out of valid range / Variable, depending on the control unit input circuitry. |
| 23               | Exchange $U_{ref}$ with GND  | No impact on Temp  |
| 24 <sup>1)</sup> | Transistion resistance in the supply to the sensor ${\leq}10~\Omega$ | Additional voltage drop compared to normal $U_{temp}$                                |
| 25 <sup>1)</sup> | Transistion resistance in GND, $\leq 10 \Omega$                      | Additional voltage drop compared to normal $U_{temp}$                                |

#### Key to page 18 and 19

| Rey to pag             |   |                        |  |
|------------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| F1                     | Sensor output signal F1                   | $I_{ m out\ low\ F1}$  | F1 current from the signal input of the control unit to the signal       |
| F2/D                   | Sensor output signal F2 or D              |                        | output of the sensor   |
| GND                    | Ground                                    | $I_{ m out\ high\ F1}$ | F1 output current from the signal output of the sensor to the            |
| R                      | Transistion resistance                    |                        | signal input of the control unit   |
| $U_{add}$              | Difference of supply voltage              | $I_{ m out\ low\ F2}$  | F2/D current from the signal input of the control unit to the signal     |
| $U_{ m out\ low}$      | Output voltage of the sensor "Low-level"  |                        | output of the sensor   |
| $U_{ m out\ high}$     | Output voltage of the sensor "High-level" | $I_{ m out\ high\ F2}$ | F2/D output current from the signal output of the sensor to the          |
| $U_{ref}$              | Temperature signal - Operating voltage    |                        | signal input of the control unit   |
| $U_{ m supply\ senso}$ | r Supply voltage of the sensor            | $I_{out\ ref}$         | Signal current of the temperature measurement                            |
| $U_{ m temp}$          | Temperature signal - output voltage       | $I_{ m out\ supply}$   | Current consumption of the sensor (typical 17.5 mA in no-load operation) |

## Diagnostic functions to be implemented by the machine control unit

Following diagnostic functions shall be implemented by the machine control unit, in order to prevent damages to the sensor and to enable the sensor to reach the specified functional safety features.

| Diagnostic functions  | Frequency of monitoring  | Failure reaction   |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Detection of the high-impedance output signals<br>via e.g., current and/ or voltage monitoring<br>Examples: | Periodically.<br>The exact frequency depends on the<br>target reaction time and the rotational | Bring the system into a safe state   |  |
| Detection of U <sub>out low</sub>   | speed.   |  |  |
| Detection of U <sub>out high</sub>  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Detection of higher current consumption<br/>(&gt;17.5 mA + signal output current lout)</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Detection of lower current consumption<br/>(&lt; 5 mA)</li> </ul>                                  |  |  |  |
| Detection of power supply over-voltage  | Periodically   | A permanent supply voltage > 36 VDC should<br>be prevented.<br>A supply voltage > 36 VDC may be applied for<br>a maximum of 5 minutes. |  |

#### Notice

There is no internal monitoring of the speed over 20 kHz and no dedicated indication of standstill. If it is required by the machine safety concept, additional diagnostic methods need to be implemented by the machine control unit.

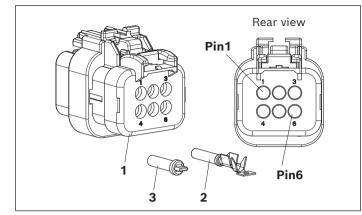
The higher the actual temperature, the larger the deviation.

<sup>1)</sup> The effect would be an increase in resistance, which means a too low measured temperature.

## 20 **DSA series 20** | BODAS speed sensor Accessories

## Accessories

#### Mating connector



#### Notice

The tools prescribed by the connector manufacturer are to be used for the assembly.

The following document must be observed when assembling the connector.

AMPSEAL 16 Connector System 408-8623 Instruction Sheet

#### ▼ AMPSeal 16 mating connector set, suitable for wire thicknesses 0.50 ... 0.82 mm² (material number: R917013180)

| Pos. | Designation       |                  | Quantity | Order<br>number | Manufacturer    | Remarks   |
|------|-------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 1    | AS 16, 6P PLUG AS | SSY, KEY 1       | 1        | 776531-1        | TE Connectivity |   |
| 2    |                   | tape and<br>reel | 6        | 1924464-<br>2   | TE Connectivity | Contact coating: Nickel<br>Suitable for wire thicknesses: 20-18AWG, 0.51 0.82 mm² |
|      |                   |                  |          | 776493-2        | TE Connectivity | Contact coating: Nickel<br>Suitable for wire thicknesses: 20-18AWG, 0.5 0.75 mm²  |
| 3    | Sealing plug      |                  | 2        | 776364-1        | TE Connectivity | Use sealing plugs if pins are not connected                                       |

This mating connector kit is not included in the scope of delivery. It is available from Bosch Rexroth on request.

#### AMPSeal 16 mating connector set, suitable for wire thicknesses 0.8 ... 2 mm<sup>2</sup>

| Pos. | Designation           |                  | Quantity | Order<br>number | Manufacturer    | Remarks   |
|------|-----------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 1    | AS 16, 6P PLUG        | G ASSY, KEY 1    | 1        | 776433-1        | TE Connectivity |   |
| 2    | Nickel pin<br>coating | bush             | 6        | 776299-2        | TE Connectivity | Contact coating: Nickel<br>Suitable for wire thicknesses: 14-18AWG, 0.8 2 mm² |
|      |                       | tape and<br>reel | 6        | 776492-2        | TE Connectivity | Contact coating: Nickel<br>Suitable for wire thicknesses: 14-18AWG, 0.8 2 mm² |
| 3    | Sealing plug          |                  | 2        | 776363-1        | TE Connectivity | Use sealing plugs if pins are not connected                                   |

This mating connector kit is not included in the scope of delivery. It can be ordered from TE Connectivity.

#### Retaining clip

| Version                        | Order<br>number | Manufacturer    | Remarks                                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 1                              | 1924487-1       | TE Connectivity | Operating temperature range -40 +120 °C |
| 2 (with anti-rotation fixture) | 1924487-2       | TE Connectivity | Operating temperature range -40 +120 °C |
| 3                              | 1924487-3       | TE Connectivity | Operating temperature range -40 +125 °C |

The retaining clip is not included in the scope of delivery. It can be ordered from TE Connectivity.

#### Spare O-rings (material number: R917013978)

| Version                           | Quantity per bag | Type of packaging |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 11.8 × 1.8-HNBR-PTFE-COATED-BLACK | 20 piece         | ZIP bag           |

The spare O-rings are not included in the scope of delivery. They can be ordered from Bosch Rexroth.

## **Safety instructions**

#### **General information**

- Before establishing your design, consult your Bosch Rexroth contact if you wish to install the DSA series 20 in a unit which has not been produced by Rexroth.
- Attention! This speed sensor contains electronic components and may thus be damaged by electrostatic discharge. The handling regulations for electronically sensitive components shall be complied with.
- The proposed circuits do not imply any technical liability for the system on the part of Bosch Rexroth.
- Opening the sensor or carrying out modifications to or repairs on the sensor is prohibited. Modifications or repairs to the wiring could result in dangerous malfunctions.
- The connections in the hydraulic system may only be opened if the system is depressurized.
- The sensor may only be assembled/disassembled in a depressurized and de-energized state.
- System developments, installations and the commissioning of electronic systems for controlling hydraulic drives must only be carried out by trained and experienced specialists who are sufficiently familiar with both the components used and the complete system.
- When commissioning the sensor, the machine may pose unforeseen hazards. Before commissioning the system, you must therefore ensure that the vehicle and the hydraulic system are in a safe condition.
- Make sure that nobody is in the machine's danger zone.
- Do not use defective components or components which are not in a proper working order. If the sensor fails or demonstrates a faulty operation, it must be replaced.
- Despite the greatest care being taken when compiling this document, it is impossible to consider all feasible applications. If information on your specific application is missing, please contact Bosch Rexroth.
- The use of sensors by private users is not permitted since these users do not typically have the required level of expertise.
- If other or additional specifications apply to the marketing of the product or if it is to be marketed outside of the specified target markets, the customer must demand compliance with the target marketspecific regulations from Bosch Rexroth or ensure their

compliance themselves.

If the sensor is used within the conditions (environmental, application, installation conditions and loads) described in this data sheet and the related agreed documents, Bosch Rexroth guarantees that the product corresponds to the agreed quality. Any more far-reaching promises require the written confirmation by Bosch Rexroth. The product is regarded as suitable for the intended use after it has passed the testing scope according to the data sheet and the agreed documents.

The customer is responsible for safeguarding the application of the product in the complete system/ vehicle.

Bosch Rexroth does not accept any responsibility for changes in the product environment differing from the data sheet and the agreed documents.

#### Information on installation location and position

- Do not install the sensor close to parts that generate considerable heat (e.g. exhaust systems).
- Lines are to be routed with sufficient distance from hot or moving vehicle parts.
- A sufficient distance to radio systems must be maintained.
- The connector of the sensor is to be unplugged during electrical welding and painting operations.
- Use wiring harness connectors to protect the sensor against ingress of water.
- Cables/wires must be equipped with an individual seal at the wiring harness connector to prevent water from entering the sensor.

#### Information on transport and storage

- Protect the sensor during transport, processing and/or assembly against the ingress of humidity, paints or other substances into the connector chamber.
- Please examine the sensor for any damage which may have occurred during transport. If there are obvious signs of damage, please inform the transport company and Bosch Rexroth immediately.
- If the sensor is dropped, it is not permissible to use it any longer, as invisible damage could have a negative impact on reliability.

#### Information on wiring and circuitry

- Lines to the sensors must be designed in order to ensure sufficient signal quality: as short as possible and if necessary shielded. In case of shielding, shield must be connected to the electronics (chassis ground not signal ground) on one side or to the device or to vehicle ground via a low resistance connection.
- The sensor mating connector must only be plugged and unplugged when it is in a de-energized state.
- The sensor lines are sensitive to spurious interference.
   For this reason, the following measures should be taken when operating the sensor:
  - Sensor lines should be attached as far away as possible from large electric machines (e.g. alternator, motor-generator) and not be routed close to other power-conducting lines in the device or vehicle.
  - If the signal requirements are satisfied, it is possible to extend the sensor cable.
- The wiring harness, from the sensor to the control unit, should not exceed a cable length of 30 m.
- The wiring harness should be mechanically secured in the area in which the sensor is installed (distance < 150 mm). The wiring harness should be secured so that in-phase excitation with the sensor occurs (e.g. at the sensor mounting point).
- If possible, lines should be routed in the vehicle interior. If the lines are routed outside of the vehicle, their secure mounting is to be ensured.
- Lines must not be kinked or twisted, must not rub against edges and must not be routed through sharp-edged ducts without protection.

#### Intended use

- The sensor is designed for use in mobile working machines provided no limitations/restrictions are made to certain application areas in this data sheet.
- Operation of the sensor must generally occur within the operating ranges specified and approved in this data sheet, particularly with regard to voltage, temperature, vibration, shock and other described environmental influences.
- Its use outside of these specified and approved boundary conditions may result in danger to life and/or cause damage to components which could result in sequential damage to the mobile working machine.
- The sensor contains a strong solenoid. As most types of electronic storage media are sensitive to magnetic fields, they have to be stored separately from permanent magnets. Persons with implanted cardiac pacemakers must take special precautions.

#### Improper use

- Any use of the sensor other than that described in chapter "Intended use" is considered to be improper use.
- Its use in explosive areas is not permitted.
- Damage resulting from its improper use and/or from an unauthorized intervention which is not specified in this data sheet voids all warranty and liability claims against the manufacturer.

#### Use in safety-related functions

- The customer is responsible for performing a risk analysis of the machine and determining the possible machine safety functions.
- It is customer's responsibility to evaluate the complete safety-related system and to determine and validate the suitability of the DSA series 20 speed sensor for any machine safety functions.
  - The DSA series 20 speed sensor fulfills the requirements of PL c/ AgPL c when integrated properly following all relevant requirements in this document.
  - If used redundantly as part of a Category 3 machine safety-related system, the DSA series 20 speed sensor is capable to support a safety level up to PL d/ AgPL d.
  - The failure reactions of the DSA series 20 speed sensor are listed in the table in the chapter "Safety-related characteristics according to ISO 25119 and ISO 13849" chapter "Error detection" (see page 17). The sensor shall not be used if the failure reaction is determined to be insufficient for the machine safety functions.
- The control unit of the machine shall monitor the sensor with the required diagnostic functions given in this document.
- An efficient field observation process shall be established by the customer. Any field failures involving the DSA series 20 speed sensor should be immediately notified to Bosch Rexroth, even if it is not covered by warranty.

#### Disposal

The sensor and its packaging must be disposed of according to the national environmental regulations of the country in which the sensor is used.

#### **Further information**

 Further information about the sensor can be found at <u>www.boschrexroth.com/mobile-electronics</u>.

#### **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Robert-Bosch-Straße 2 71701 Schwieberdingen Germany Service phone +49 9352 40 50 60 info.bodas@boschrexroth.de www.boschrexroth.com © Bosch Rexroth AG 2021. All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights. The data specified within only serves to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.